$$
-1-
$$

A Amuny $O F$ CHAUCER'S ABC:

> Text, Source, and Literary Context

DIANA J. BARR
M Phil thesis: Bedford College

ProQuest Number: 10097595

All rights reserved

## INFORMATION TO ALL USERS

The quality of this reproduction is dependent upon the quality of the copy submitted.
In the unlikely event that the author did not send a complete manuscript and there are missing pages, these will be noted. Also, if material had to be removed, a note will indicate the deletion.


ProQuest 10097595
Published by ProQuest LLC(2016). Copyright of the Dissertation is held by the Author.
All rights reserved.
This work is protected against unauthorized copying under Title 17, United States Code. Microform Edition © ProQuest LLC.

ProQuest LLC
789 East Eisenhower Parkway
P.O. Box 1346

Ann Arbor, MI 48106-1346

## ADSTRACT

A Study of Chancer's ABC: Text, Source, and Literory Context
INTRODUCTIGA: The thesis comences with a critical analysis of the noem as a worl: of ort. This introduction is divided into sections under the following headings:

1. literary context 2. metre and ryme 3. versification
2. tronslation and longunge 5. inage and thene 6. the Latin aphronch. An introduction to THE TEXT is sub-divided as follows:
I THE MAZUSCaIPTS AND VERSIONS:
a.) the manuscripts - earlier doubts as to autiorship; a description of the manuscripts including dote and whereabouts; the placing of the poen: in the manuscripts; conclusions.
b) the printed editions - listed vith analysis and conclusions.

II CLASSIRICATION OF LLANUSCRIPTS:
n discussion of previous methods of classification; an anolysis of the variant groupings of ADC; results; impossibility of proving genetic relationships; conclusions.
III EDITORIAL ESTHOD GND RESOURCES:
a) classification of variants - an attempt, ofter the method of G. Kane, to classify the varinnts into cotegories of scribal tendencies; findings summarized by meane of a chart.
b) the base text: reasons for choosing manuscript if.
c) presentation of text and criticnl opparatus: detoils of method followed. THE TEXT OF ABC:

For convenience, the Dase Text and Edited Text are orinted on facing pages. Layout is as follows:
Base Text Edited Text
(e.r. stanze 1)

Significant Varionts
(e.g. stanza I)

Enendations to Base Text
Textual Notes
NOTES: to the edition - annotation of those words or lines which require explnnation, interpretation or ompliEication.
APPETDIX: the French Version.

1. An Introduction comprising: a, the French oriminal - the literary context; b. the manuscripts - a description, comparison and anolysis of vorinnta in Choucer and de Deruilleville; an analysis of manuscripts which Chnucer moy have used; c. the brinted versions - a descrintion; d. the Bnse Text; e. outline of editoricl methods. II. Text of the noen arranced s:s follows: Stanza One Alterations to Base Pext Textuol Notes
Glossany to sec.
Finally, a list of nbbreviotions used is folloved by the bibliooronhy.

## CONTENTS



## ILLUSTRATIONS

## Full poge:

CHART entitlec: classification of variants in 12 manuscripts and one printed edition of ABC .. .. .. .. .. 准 62

Inset:
PHZASES \& WORDS: a. comperison of these in Second Nun's
Prolome and ABC.. .. .. .. .. .. .. .. PAGE 21
Chart showing classification of manuscripts (Globe Ed.) . PAGE 37
Chort showing Robinson's classificotion of monuscripts .. InGE 38
Robinson's chart reproduced.. .. .. .. .. .. PAGE 43
A Chort comparing variant readings in the French with ADC . . PAGE 132
A Chart comparing texts of Chaucer \& Deguilleville .. .. PAGR 133 \& 134

NOTE: I. Footnotes are placed at the end of eoch chopter or appendix; they occur at (Introduction)...page 25 f . (I) ... page 41 f . (II) ... pege 50. (III)... page 68 f. Appendix ... pacge 137 f .
II. The Porms and spelliurs of titles of Cheucer poems quoted below correanond to those of Robinson in his Hition.

## INTRODUCTION

## The Literary Context

The poem $A B C$ or Priere a nostre Dame is probably the earliest extant example of Chaucer's work. It is called "Chaucer's A.b.c." in the Foirfax manuscript, and Speght (or Stowe, in imitation of Shirley) heads the 1602 edition thus: "Chaucer's A D C called La Priere de nostre Dame: made, as some say, at the request of Blanch, Duchesse of Lancaster, as a praier for her priuate vse, being a woman in her religion very deuout". This being so, the poem must be dated between 1359 and 1369 but no confirmation of Speght's statement has been found. Thus, Brusendorff:
"Since Stowe undoubtedly knew at least one Shirley volume, now lost, there is a theoretical possibility that the note may have been copied from such a source; it is, hovever, far more likely to have been composed in imitation of Shirley's headings to Sars and Venus, which were known to Speght and Stowe. Anyhow, the note is too late to be accepted, since there exists no corroborative evidence whatever."1

Further speculations as to date emanate from the grouping together of the ABC and a similar work, the Second Nun's Prologue. Ten Brink estimates the date of both to be c. $1373^{2}$; on the other hand, Pollard ${ }^{3}$ ascribes both to the year 1366. Carleton Brown, arguing for the separation of the Invocacio ad Mariam in the Second Nun's Prologue on the grounds that it was a later insertion, prefers to date the poems after 1374.4
This conflicting information seems to point to internal evidence as a more reliable guide for the dating of the poem, but on this point Brusendorff, referring specifically to Skeat's Chaucer Canon, has this to sey:
"On the whole, grammatical and metrical tests have not the absolute value that has been claimed for them, especially not when they are employed without any reference to the external evidence at all". 5 Nevertheless, modern editors and critics tend to agree, with Robinson, that ABC "is probably to be regarded as one of the earliest poems of Chaucer that are preserved." 6

ABC is a translation of a prayer to be found in a much longer work, the PAlerinage de la Vie Humaine of $G$. de Deruilleville. Though not necessarily the first poem Chaucer ever wrote, it was both experimental
and influential. For in this poem we find the first consistent use in Enclish of the decasyllabic metre ${ }^{7}$; at least five Romance words are introduced probably for the first time into Middle English ${ }^{8}$; the image of the pilgrim is likewise assimilated from the French, and is a forerunner of the Canterbury Tales, where it also constitutes the theme; the translation, which is rather free, is the earliest example of Chaucer's imitatio; the theme links the poem with other contributions of Chnucer to the "Marian" tradition; it marks the beginning of the "Latin approach" in Chaucer's verse - a brief time before the ornate patterns of aureate verse gave way to the softer tones of the secular French "ballade".
On these experimental characteristics were based the writings of the "Chaucerian" poets of the fifteenth century. For despite the beauty of such Hiddle English poems as the Harley lyrics they may have had little or no influence. ${ }^{9}$ Chaucer's were the first sophisticated lyrics in English, introducing hew metrical and stanzaic forms and new themes from the French which were to dominate court verse in the following century. Some poets went even further than acknowledging their indebtedness. Thus, Lydgate in his translation of the Pelerinage de la Vie Mumaine left a blank space to contain Chaucer's own version of $A B C$ rather than supplying his own.
But the poem does more than establish the style of a particular literary genre. The $A B C$ is a beautiful poem in its own right. In it, Chaucer has transformed a rather dull original into a work of art that is also a sensitive and highly personalized prayer. If, as Speght tells us, it was a poem of patronage, written at the request of the Duchess Blanche of Lancaster, the mingling of religious veneration with "fin amor" undertones seens even more appropriate. From the point of view of style, the one image that is used throughout - the pilgrimage metaphor - provides a possible reflective source of inspiration for the Canterbury Tales. Given these details, it is not surprising that twentieth century critics such as Chesterton, Clemen and uscatine have seen in ABC an important bnsis for Shancer studies. ${ }^{10}$

## METRE AND RHYME

Much has been written on Chaucer's technique of reconciling the rhythm of normal speech with his metres. Thus, Fustanoja:
"Chaucer's greatness as a metrical artist is seen in the easy flexibility with which he resolves the conflimet between his meter and the natural prose rhythm of living speech." 11 Throughout the $A B C$ the reader is reminded that the poem forms part of the medieval oral tradition. Besides being a prayer, and thus designed to be read aloud, the poem contains many conversational ejaculations and asides. Thus, in line 53: "Spek thou, for I ne dar not him $y$ see", the poet's plea to the Virgin to "Spek." intensifies for the listener the oral aspects of his prayer. Simultaneously, it underlines the interaction of two contrasting characters, Virgin and narrator, the one calm and serene, the other restless and apprehensive. At line 179: "Therfore this lessoun oughte I wel to telle", the poet uses a speech reference so as to emphasize the didactic element of his verse. Appropriately enough, the line comes near to the end of the poem, as the narrator casts his mind back over his "lessoun". But there is otherwise little sign of a development of theme in RBC; despite the abcidical progression, the poem can perhaps best be seen as " 23 different poems, each a complete prayer and each , complementing the others". 13

In underlining the oral tradition of the lyric, Chaucer does not restrict himself to gramar and rhetoric. It is by means of music also that he subtly emphasizes his point:
"Now, ladi full of merci, I yow preye, Sith he his merci mesured so large, Be ye not skant; for alle we singe and seye That ye ben from vengeaunce ay oure targe."
(lines 173-6)
In this quatrain, Cheucer develops his theme of generosity: this development is aided by the choice of the word "mesured" which has an alternative meaning here. It is a musical term, describing the dance, and makes a suitable prelude for the "singe and seye" of the next line, reminding us of the identification of the Virgin with melody in line 100: "Ve han noon oother melodye or glee". The alliteration with which Chaucer introduces these

## 7

musical references draws our attention to his metre: "merci mesured", "singe and seye", as it does in the earlier line: "Than in this world might any tonge telle" (line 128). While such examples may be classified, in Everett's terms, as "rhythmic echoes" of an Early Hiddle Anglish alliterative tradition, they also draw the reader's attention yet again to the rhythmic aspects of the poem itself.
By using musical references to point to the harmony of his verse when read aloud, Chaucer achieves a rhythmic subtlety reminiscent of Dante. In the Convivio, Dante refers to the beauty of music in his canzone thus:
"la sua bellezza...è grande si per. lo numero de le sue norti, che si pertiene a li musici." (Convivio, II, xi, 9).
He is referring not to a musical setting of his poems, but to the organization of the words themselves into harmonious structures by the use of metre and rhyme. ${ }^{15}$ So also with Chaucer's musical references in $A B C$. "Mesured", "singe and seye", "melodye or glee" - all refer to the internal music which was for Chaucer as for Dante the distinctive element separating poetry from prose. And just as Dante used hendecasyllables not only because the line held more words but because it held more complex grammatical structures and thus a greater thought content, so Chaucer's decasyllabic metre expanded the four-stress pattern of his original, allowing the poet more freedom within this larger framework. Thus, harmony gave nore scope for his use of those other liberal arts, grammar and rhetoric.
In the House of Fame, Chaucer denounced the four stress line as "lyght and lewed" (line 1096), and his experimental use of the decasyllabic five-stress line in $A B C$ recalls the French "decasyllabe" of the Troubadour poets. ${ }^{16}$

16 Another of the ways in which Chaucer enriched his original was by skilful manipulation of the caesura, which he used to alter the cadence and affect the pace of the poem's narration:
"Fleeinge, I flee for socour to thi tente
Me for to hide from tempeste ful of dreede,
Biseeching yov - that ye you not absente,
Thouh I be wikke. P help yit at this neede!" (lines 41-44)
Closely connected with Chaucer's use of the decasyllabic metre was his choice of the rhyme royal stanza. By superimnosing the "ballade" form of the French courtly tradition on his original he not only increased the breadth of verse to ten syllables, but

## 8

compressed the stanzaic length. For in altering the number of lines from twelve to eight, and the rhyme pattern from de Deguilleville's abaabbbabba to the more varied ababbcbc, he freed himself from the restrictions of having only two rhymes in a twelveline stanza.
In the early poems, Choucer probably chose his chyme words before he wrote his line. ${ }^{17}$ Again, this was in the trodition of hachaut and the other French court poets whose work he used as stylistic models. In the case oí $A B C$ however they were frequently already supplied and the poet made no effort in some cases even to translate. Such rhyme words as "adversaire" and "resygne" were direct borrowings, taken over by Chaucer and thus incorporated into the English language. Others, like "refui", were translated but were used at a later point in the poem though not as rhyme words: "Wvere hath myn hove of refut been in thee" (line 33). Among the advantages which the use of the rhyme royal stanza gave to Chaucer was the possibility of matching rhyme with reason. 19 In the mechanical two-rhyme, 12-line stanza of the French, little scope was given for matching meaning with style. But Chaucer's choice of three rhymes within only eight lines permitted a relationship between rhyme-words which gave added point to the "sentence" or theme which he sought to convey. In the eighthistanza, for example, all of the rhyme words relate to the legai imagery contained in the poem: wille, alliaunce, bille, acquitaunce, creaunce, praye, grevsunce, praye. The finsl rhyme word: "praye" (meaning "prey"), by means of its association with the devil or "foo", links the legal terms with the "hye justyse" of the Last Judgment which is referred to in stanza five. Here the rhyme words: wyse, assyse, justyse, tend to likewise reflect the legal terninology in the stanza. So too do those in stanza three, so that a cross-linking of rhyme-words in stanzas three, five and eight is possible. This technique intensifies the meaning and at the same tine creates an aesthetic density unparalleled in the French originel.

## VEPSIFICATION

Chaucer's lanquare is late Middle English of the South Liast Midand type, and compared with Anglo-Saxon or some of the other liddle English dialects its inflections offer few nroblems to the modern reader. The main difference, for the purpose of versification, lies in the on words grammatically entitled to that ending
numerous final e-s/rihich are usually pronounced in the verse and are essential to the rhythm. They are also pronounced in rhyme and Chaucer consistently avoided rhywing words in -e with words not grammaticnlly entitled to that ending. For example, four of the rhymewords in stanza 18 are: goodnesse, noistresse, governeresse, witnesse. Some words, however, have alternative spellings in Chaucer - with or without final e. Thus we find" wil" at line 45 while "wille appears at Iine 57 ; in this case, since"wille" is a rhyme word, Chnucer presumbly intended to maintain rhyming consistency by agreement with bille" at line 59.
Within the verse, final e is elided before an initial vowel (line 12: herte is), before a, silent $h$ or an $h$ which is slightly pronounced (line 1l: varne him). -e is usually sounded before initial consonants (line 15 :sevene chasen), though in some cases it must have been apocopated or slurred. It is important however to differentiate between unstressed finol e and the long e in words like adversitee or pitee; thus no elision occurs at line 135: "pitee haboundinge".
As was seen above, Chaucer's lines have a freedom and variety of movement compared with those of, for example, de Deguilleville, or Gower, which are brought about by the use of specific poetic techniques. Examples are: the occasional shifting of the caesural pause ("Fleeinge * I flee for socour to thi tente" - line 41); the reversal of the rhythm of a foot; the "headless" or 9-syllable line, where the unaccented syllable is omitted at the beginning of the line; and a trisyllabic foot in place of the usual iambus - two examples verging on this being "Continue on us thi" at line 88 and "an Ave-lyarie or tweye"nt line 104. So although Choucer's lines, when read aloud, contain nn evident rhythm, no rules can ever be laid down to settle all problems of versification which moy arise. Paull Baun elucidates on the problem of final -e: "The simplest stoterent would be that Chaucer's use of -e within the line is'fncultative,' 'a technical poetic [sc. metrical] device', in other woris a convenience. Like the rainbow it cones and goes, and when it crossed the formal iambic pattern it is, or may be, heard so limhtly -'unnethe it miohte be lesse' - that it foes not unset the raythm....
"The question, thus, is whether the -e ... is dropped, that is, suppressed in reading, silenced completely, or somehow blended with the following vowel, that is, presumably allowed a diminished, half-heard enunciation. The distinction is one between total absorption and smooth amalganation. Metrically, for purposes of scansion, are there two syllables? or one syllable? or so to say one-and-a half - or less than two but more than one? ${ }^{20}$

## TRANSLATION AND LANGUAGE

The medieval author had no scruples in borrowing a large section of poetry, translating it, and adapting it to his purpose: ir fact, it gave authority to his work if he did so. He would usually acknowledge the source or "auctoritee", thus indicating what he owed to the worls of the Latin author or Charcla Father from whom he obtained his "matiere". There would often follow a short exposition of unvorthiness and an invitation to the reader to do better. Thus, the Second Nun in her Prologue in the Canterbury Tales:

Yet preye I yow that reden that I write, Foryeve me that I do no diligence This ilke storie subtilly to endite, For bothe have I the wordes and sentence
$0 \hat{i}$ hym that at the seintes reverence
The storie wroot, and folwen hire legende, And pray yow that ye wole my werk amende.
(lines 78-84)
The rhetoric formula as handed down by Seneca was as follows: sententiae, divisio, colores. This formula was incorporated by Dante into the Vita Nuova and by Chaucer into the Canterbury Tales. The same procedure was also implicitly followed in translation, as the author proceeded to "reducen" and "amenden" his source:, expanding the "matiere" and "sentence" of the original, by means of his own contribution of imagination or "colour". Unlike the Second Nun, Chaucer, the "grant translateur" of Deschamps' laudatory phrase, makes no apology for his translation, which is fairly free and in some places completely different from his original. Robinson has written: "The ABC being only a translation reveals very little about Cheucer." ${ }^{2 l}$ Not surprisingly, other critics disagree. Thus Ciemen:
"If we compare it with its French model, the prayer in Deguilleville's Pèlerinage de l'Ame, several cheracteristic differences clearly emerge that throw light on Chaucer's individuality - a quality evident in this still largely derivative work." 22
Another argunent, regarding the religious aspects, would be impossible to wage in reference to the French source. Wolpers, on the one hand, doubts the religious sincerity of the poem, ${ }^{23}$ while GK Chesterton finds in the poem a striking example of Chaucer's religious conviction. 24 For our purpose, a comparison of the following two stanzas brings to lirht the individuality which Chaucer displays:

## 12

Almighty and al merciable queene,
To whom that al this world fleeth for socour,
To have relees of sinne, of sorwe, and teene,
Glorious virgine, of alle floures flour,
To thee I flee, confounded in errour.
Help and releeve, thou mighti debonayre,
Have mercy on my perilous langour!
Venquisshed me hath my cruel adversaire.
(lines 1-8)
A toi, du monde le refui,
Virge glorieuse m'en fui
Tout confuz, ne puis miex faire
A toi me tieng, a toi m'apui.
Relieve moi, abatu sui,
Vaincu m'a non adversaire.
Puis qu'en toi ont tous repaire,
Bien me doi vers toi_retraire,
Avant que j'aie plus d'ennui.
$N^{\prime}$ est pas luite necessaire.
A moi se tu debonnaire
Ne me sequeurs com a autrui.
(lines I-12)
Chaucer's imagination asserts itself from the very beginning as the brief "Virge glorieuse" of de Deguilleville is altered to the resonant "Almighty and al merciable queene". The address is brought formard from line 2 to the beginning, thereby achieving a tone of awesome invocation. The use of the word "almighty" - generally reserved only for the first person of the Trinity - and the alteration of "Virge" into "queene" intensifies this sense of majesty. De Deguilleville's "du monde le refui" is amplified to form the more urgent
"To whom that al this world fleeth for socour
To have relees of sinne, of sorwe, and teene."
Returning to his original, Chaucer literally translates the "Virge glorieuse" of de Deguilleville but adds his own phrase "of alle floures flour". 25 Thus the poet introduces the type of perfection so as to multiply the allusions from the single "virge" to "queene", "flour" and "virgine". Three impressions - majesty, perfection and purity - are thus given by Chaucer. Having suggested these three qunlities he emphasises them by juxtaposition. The epithet "mighti" is joined to the conventional "debonayre" of the French. A further possibility is suggested by the word "langour". Like the "floures flour" of line 4, it is not found in the French, and both words can be seen as amplifying the borrowed "debonayre". For the latter is a form of address used in the "fin anor" tradition, wherein the flover symbol and the reference to langour (or "herens" the lover's malady)are olike conventional. This identification of the religious
with the courtly love symbol was not unusual in medieval poetry, the most notable example being the figure of Beatrice. The tradition is further exploited by Chaucer as he associates the "langour" not only with love, but with a wound. In transposing de Deguilleville's line 6 to the end of the stanza, he suggests that the "langour" was caused by the devil - the lover's "hereos" turns into the knight's wound. Further, the wound's significance deepens by its traditional association in Hiddle English lyrics with the Passion and with Longinus, the blind centurion mentioned by Chaucer at line $163 .{ }^{26}$
By means of such richness of association, Chaucer invests his language with a depth of feeling which de Deguilleville's lacks. He does not hesitate to transpose a word or phrase of his original so as to heighten this rich texture. Formal petition alternates with informel pleading, the elevated style with the low, as Chaucer follows a pattern familiar in medieval Christian literature. ${ }^{27}$ Paradoxically, Chaucer's passionate interjections and conversational, deeply personal tone serve to universalize the problems of "al this world" in a way that de Deguilleville's abstract and formal ornateness fail to do.
Despite the originality of Chaucer's language, it was semantically based on the French. As Clemen has remarked: "The ABC is an early and striking example of Chancer's art of enhancing the expressive power and resonance of the English languege by a varied and lavish use of words of romance origin". ${ }^{28} \mathrm{~J}$ Mersand, in his analysis of Zomance words in Chaucer, claims that at least five words were assimilated from the French and used in ABC for the first time in English literature. The words are: accioun, desperacioun, enlumyned, governeresse, resigne. Three important points arise $\because \because$ on liersand's analysis:
"The words directly borrowed from the French possess phonetic qualities which appealed to the noet's ear. Three of these desneracioun, governeresse and resione - are used finally. Accioun and desperacioun, abstract terms ending in the suffix -ion, represent a genuine instance of word-building on Chnucer's part". ${ }^{29}$ Rhyme words were $n$ particular instance of this "vord-building." In a note on the word "governeresse", hasui coments on the ease vith which Chaucer could either use words ending in -esse, -nesse, a.s rhyme words, or alternatively adapt Bncli:h vords to correspond with the French mords by means of adding -esse, -nesse. ${ }^{30}$

## 14

Not all the Romance words used by Chaucer are contained in de Deguilleville's poem. Chaucer's "eterne" (line 56) has no equivalent in the original. Nor has "vicaire", (line 140); it occurs originally in Alanus and is found again in Chaucer in the Romaunt and the Physician's Tale, where it relates to Nature. ${ }^{31}$ It is only here that he uses the tera in reference to the Virgin - a procedure as unusual in liddle English or Old French literature as is the use of "almighty" in line 1 , as an attribute of Mary. Alternntively, Chaucer would often emphasise his meaning by introducing an English term. In line 159 he introduces the word "bench" as in Common Bench or King's Bench. The reference to Longinus (line 163), though not in de Deguilleville, is comonly found in Middle English texts ${ }^{32}$ and was probably derived from the Greek word meaning lance. The situation is appropriate here for a reference to the blind centurion who pierced the side of Christ. The translation of "oste chaucement d'ordure" into "to stinke eterne" indicates a realism unparalleled except in the liddle English mysteries and certein of the Middle Bnglish penitential lyrics such as the pictorial representation of the Dance of Death. ${ }^{33}$ Chaucer's translation occasionally alters the meaning slightly. In line 85, "lystes of mischaunce" olters the meaning of French "mestrait" from "misdeed" to "misfortune", but his reference to the "lystes" indicates a familiarity with the convention of the devil as combatant which is also found in de Deguilleville.

## 15

## IBAGE AND THETE

Just as Chaucer uses far more epithets than de Deguilleville in describing Mary as queen of heaven, so he expands the image pattern of his oricinal to create a far more vivid effect. Compare the following vaguely-outlined image in de Teguilleville:

Unluyisson contre nature
Vit gui erdoit sans arsure
(13.6-7)
with the more concrete and vital picture evoked by Chaucer:
Hoises, that saugh the bush with flawnes rede
Brenninge, of which ther never a stikke brende,
Was signe of thin unwemmed maidenhede.
Thou art the bush on which ther gan descende
The Holi Gost, the which that lloyses wende
Had ben a-fyr; and this was in figure.
Now, ladi, from the fyr thou us defende
Which that in helle eternalli shal dure. (lines 89-96)
Rosemary $W$ Volf has contrasted the passage with examples from liddle English Narian carols where the burning bush is often described in a single line, as in "0 ardent busshe that did not wast". In Chaucer, however, she finds a "literary development of the aesthetic potentiality of the type". Thus the whole stanza is besed on a kind of extreme antithesis as "the beauty and marvel of the flaming bush appropriately illuminates the quality of the Virgin's 'unwemmed maidenhedé". 36
Another example shows how Chaucer includes concrete details which appeal to the imagination. De Deguilleville describes the >mystery of the Incarnation thus:

Pour savoir que Diex vint querre
Quant en toi se vint enserrer.
(lines 1:70-171)
Chaucer however embroiders the abstract terms by evoking the imagery of the Annunciation:

Wherfore and whi the Holi Gost thee soughte,
Whan Gabrielles vois cam to thin ere.
(lines 114-115)
But the mention of the Angel Gabriel is not merely a suggestive device. It gives a feeling of actuality and immediateness to the situation, just as the reference to longinus vitalizes the passage describing the Passion (Iine 163).
Other images are expended by Chaucer so as to occur in three or more stanzas thus emphasising their impact on the poea as a whole, a technique rarely found in de Deguilleville. An example is the

## 16

recurrence of the legal image. In stanza 3, the imoge of an "accioun" is outlined in a straightforward manner:

Comfort is noon but in yow, ladi deere;
For, 100 , my sinne and my confusioun,
Which oughter not in thi presence appeere,
Han take on me a greevous accioun
Of verrey right and desperncioun;
And, as bi right, thei mighten wel susteene
That I were wurthi my danpnacioun,
Nere merci of you, blisful hevene queene!
This legal aspect is expanded in stanza 5 to include the imare of the Last Judgment, or "grete assyse":

But merci, ladi, at the grete assyse, Whan we shule come bifore the hye justyse!
(lines 36-37)
In stanza 8 , the legal image takes on further meaning as the "generol acquitaunce" is seen to refer to the Passion of Christ:

And with his precious blood he wrot the bille
Upon the crois, as general acquitaunce. (lines 59-60)
Chaucer defily uses imagery to underline his theme of generosity.
The Virgin is variously equated with "Bountee" throughout the poen:
"Thou art largesse of pleyn felicitee" (line 13) ; "thou ground of ouresubstaunce" (line 87); "0 tresoreere of bountee to mankynde"(line 107) ; "Who, but thiself, that art of pitee welle?" (line 126); "Por evere in you is pitee haboundinge" (line 135). Meanness, the onposite of generosity, is likewise hinted at in the imagery:

Thanne shalt thou bothe stinte al his grevaunce, And melse oure foo to failen of his praye.
(lines 63-64)
In the following passage a skilful use is made of contrast:
Sith he his merci mesured so large, Be ye not skant. ."
(lines 174-5)
The imare of buying and selling occurs in relation to the Passion:
But for youre bothes peynes I yow preye,
lat not oure alder foo make his bobaunce
That he hath in his lystes of mischaunce
Convict thot ye bothe have boughte so deere.
(lines 83-86)
And in the followinr lines, Chaucer brings tosether three images to evoke his theme, describing the Virgin as a melody, es an "ndvocmt" and as a labourer who renerously vorks for "litel hire":

> We han noon oother melodye or rlee
> Us to rejoyse in oure adversitee,
> Ne advocnt noon that wole and der so preye
> For us, and that for litel hire as yee,
> That helpen for on Ave-harie or tweye.
(lines 100-104)
Perhaps the most interesting imace to the stuient of Cheucer is the pilgrimage metaphor. ${ }^{37}$ Reflecting the thene of de Jeguilleville's Pèlerinace de la Vie Humaine, stanza 9 of the ABC contains the chief references to be found in the Prench prayer. But in Chaucer's version the image recurs throughout the remaining stanzas, aporoprintely threading its way towards the final couplet:

Bring us to that palais that is hilt
To penitentes that ben to merci able.
(lines 183-4)
To this end the "Kalenderes" of stanza 10 symbolically light the way:
Kalenderes enlumyned ben thei
That in this world ben lighted with thi nane;
And whoso goth to yov the righte wey,
Him thar not dreedein soule to be lame. (lines 73-76)
To this picture of the pilgrimage through life is added that of man's flight from the wrath of God:

Allas! I caityf, whider may I flee?
(line 124)
and egein:
To you my soule penitent I bringe.
Receyve me - I can no ferther fleen!
....
(lines 147-S)
I an so wounded, as ye may wel seen,
That I am lost almost, it smert so sore.
(lines 151-2)
The protective qualities ascribed by Chaucer to the Virgin - "tente," "haven of refut" - are slcilfully employed so as to emphasise the hazardous progress of the pilgrim.
Thus, the image of the"woye" changes and gathers significance fron its initiel use as a reflection of the path through life, through the approach to the Last Judgment and on towards the "palais" of the final vision. It was a progress that preoccupied Chaucer for 20 years. In the ballad Truth, the message is essentially one of deliverance:

Forth, pilgrim, forth! Forth, beste, out of thy stal!
Know thy contree, look up, thank God of al;
Iold the heye wey, and lat thy gost thee lede;
And trouthe thee shal delivere, it is no drede. (1ines 18-21)

In the Canterbury Tales, however, the perspective is lengthened, as the actual pilgrinage is seen to reflect the pilgrimage of life, culminoting in the words of the Parson's vision of the new Jerusalem:

And Thesu, for his grace, wit me sende
To shewe yow the wey, in this vinge,
Of thilke parfit glorious pilgrymage, That highte Jerusalem celestial.
(Parson's Prologue,
lines 48-51)

## THE LATIN APPROACH

The arbitrary division of Chaucer's works into a series of periods, such as the "French" period, has been dismissed as unworkoble by contemporary critics. This dismissal is arguable if a Crocean theory of chronological development is strictly referred to. But the discussion of a certain approach in the poems can usefully be treated/in terns of a continuous development rather than a fixed chronological entity. ${ }^{38}$ Seen in this light, the "Latin approach" in Chnucer's works can justifiably be considered.
Chaucer's Latin opproach can be traced in poems in honour of the Virgin, written in the "aureate" style, and spanning some 20 years of poctic development. The poems are a.s follows:

1. The $A B C$ - based on a French text whose author corposed Latin poems to insert in his "Pelerinage" and then translated one of them back into French: La priere de nostre dome or A.b.c.; ${ }^{39}$
2. The Second Nun's Prolorue (a poem in the "Invocaccio ad Marian" genre) and Tale (a Soint's Life);
3. Constance's prayer to the Virgin in the Man of Law's Tnle;
4. The Prioress' Prolorue and Tale.

It will be useful to distinguish between the terms "aureate" and "liturgicel"

- both of which can be used to describe the poet's style in these poems.

At line 73 of ABC, Chaucer translated closely from his source:
"Kalenderes enlumyned ben thei
That in this worlid ben lighted with thi nome"
and it was a similar illuminotion in Chnucer's own verse to which
other writers later paid tribute. Thus, Lydgate terned him:
"the first that ever enlumined our language with flowers of rethorick eloquence". 40
Hoccleve, in 1412, wrote:
"\$ith bookes of his ornot endytyng,
That is to al this Innd enlurynyng. ${ }^{41}$
The unisnown outhor of The Book of Curtesye had this to say:
"O fader and founder of ornate eloquenç
That enlumened hast nlle our bretayne. ?

The fervour which the subject inspired was another aspect of this "illumination", so that there arose:
"a kind of devotional poetry in which ['the] process of selection and conhasis is highly intensified, and is accompanied by an artistic transformation of the subject through the successinl operation of the poet's fancy or creative imagination ... The authors of this kind of religious lyric vere not merely devotees ... but also artists, whom these subjects inspired to a more or less successful creative effort. " ${ }^{43}$

Kane's apprehension of the medieval aesthetic in relotion to poetry and the visual arts is strikingly apt here. He continues with a description, also apmopriate here, of one means by which a poet would transform his material through "e'literary' treatment involving the use of rhetorical, stylistic adorment, particularly of the special poetic vocabulary which began to be developed during the later fourteenth century. "44 Originating in France, this type of religious poetry was very ornate; it employed long words, especially polysyllabic rhymewords, and abounded in allusions and in all kinds of ornaments; thus:
"0 feme resplendissans, roine glorieuse!" 45 and
"Cast by respeccyoun one my mortall countenance." 46
Scholars such as Patterson, Woolf and Clemen agree that Chaucer's "imitation of an imitation ${ }^{47}$ managed to avoid such literery affectation, while at the same time innugurating a new school of Dnolish lyric poetry. It would be wrong to assume that, because it originated in France, English poetry in the "oureate" style consisted mainly of lomance vords. 48 Mersand has shown that $35.05 \%$ of the words in ABC are Romance words; set agrainst the average in Chaucer's poems of $30 \%$, this proportion is not large. So with the other poems under discussion. The Second Nun's Prolonue and Tale contains $33.13 \%$; the Man of Law's Prologue and Lale 37.84\%; and the Prioress ${ }^{\text { }}$ Prolorue and Tale has $28.94{ }^{c}$. Nor are the Romance words used in Chaucer's "oureate" style peculiar to the poens under discussion; "governeresse", for example, appears in pity (line 30), as vell os in ABC, as does "alliaunce" (42). A proliferation of Anglo-Saxon vocabulary can be troced in $A B C$, as in the othor poems in the cenre: "Iadi bryghte", "hevene queene", "mayde and mooder". It is rother the concentration of clusters of Roance vords in certein parts of the poem which is the characteristic feature of "aureation". hiyme-worls especially form a part of this tradition; the followinc occur in stanza 8 of ABC: "alliaunce", "acquittaunce," "creaunce", "grevaunce"; and again in stanza 11: "penaunce," "bobaunce", "mischnunce," "substounce". Thounh Romance words that rhyme form only 38.11 of the total rhyme-vords
in $A B C,{ }^{49}$ they are more often polysyllabic than those of Anglo-Saxon origin. As was seen above, they fora a sequence whose menning is intensified by a complex interweaving of thought and structure. For the most part, such rhyme-words as appear in ABC are nouns. ${ }^{50}$ Within the line, the proliferation of adjectives and adjectival phrases in praise of the Virgin is the notable feature. Complexity here is heightened by the fact that a single vord - such as "merciable" in line one of ABC is used in place of several ("able to grant mercy"); further, the word is preceded by another comprehensive adjective "al", whose meaning, suggestive of exclusive power, is eriphasised by the proximity of yet another adjective of similar weight: "almighty".

The constituent elements of the "aureate" style are embellishment, emphasis, transformation and rhetoric. A further element, inseparable from the rest, remains to be discussed since it complements Chaucer's use of "aureation" in the development of his Latia sppronch.
The liturgical element, as its name implies, concerns those phrases in the four poems which derive from or are associated with the liturgy, or services of the Church. Whereas "nureate" diction involved verbal decoration, liturgical poetry contained words and images which were technical in their religious connotations. At line 4 of ABC, the phrase "of alle floures flour" adds to and eabellishes the laudatory "Glorious virgine" which precedes it. In this sense, the phrase comes within the scope of "aureate" verse. But the phrase also occurs as a response in the litany; ${ }^{51}$ its religious connotations would at once be recognized by a medieval reader and the image of liary as the type of perfection would be established in his mind. The paredox at line 49: "Glorious mayde and mooder" is derived from the Horae ${ }^{52}$; the image of the burning bush (line 89) was equally well-known. More subtly interwoven are those images whose parallels are suggestive rather than specific, showing however the similarity of ideas, development and wording. "Crystes blisful mooder deere" (28) and "Whan Gabrielles vois cam to thin ere" (115) recall the words of the Primer: "Heil thou, virgyne modir of Crist, that bi eere conceyuedist; thury Gobriels message". ${ }^{53}$ Other words wero more usually applied to the Trinity than to the Virgin: "almighty" (1); "vicaire" (140), some clearly being adapted to the feminine gender: "governeresse ${ }^{k}(141)$. Certoin images were ideatified with both Christ and the Virgin in the liturgy: "of pitee welle" (126); "to whon I seeche for my medicyne" (78). ${ }^{54}$

The foregoing has concentrated on the poem ABC. It is now necessary to turn to the other poems and compare then so as to establish the existence of a "Latin apmroach" in Chaucer's poetry.
Becruse of its immature style and closeness of translation, it is generally acreed that the Second Nun's Prolorue remresents an adoptation of
an earlier poem to the requirements of the text of the Conterbury Tales wich view is supported by both manuscript and internal evidence, such as the phrase "reden that I write". The date of the poem has been approximately set as 1373 - that is, after the Italian journey on the basis of Dantesque elements in the Invocaccio. But it is possible that the translations from Dante date only the Invocaccio as post-1372, the remainder being written as early as 1371.
In addition to the "aureate" or elaborate tone of the poem, the subjective and persuasive language ally it to the earlier ABC. Written c. $1370, \underline{A B C}$ abounds in phrases like "Oh help yit at this neede!" or "Have mercy on my perilous langour :" - ejaculations similar to the phrase "unworthy sone of Eve" in the Second Nun's Prologue, and equally reminiscent of liturgical poetry. ${ }^{55}$ The "flemed wrecche" of the Second Nun's Prologue matches the "caityf" of ABC; in ABC bounty, one of the seven virtues, is the theme, while that of the Second Nun's Proloque is idleness - one of the seven vices. In both poems, the "theeves sevene" or seven deadly sins are referred to equally passionately. Apart from expression and theme, other similerities exist. The torments of hell are echoed in "That I be quit fro thennes that most derk is!" as well as "To stink eterhe he wole my gost exile". The chief dispsrity emerges in the image pattern. We have seen that the pilgrimage motif runs throughout the poem ABC. Dut no suggestion of this is found in the Second Nun's Prologue and Tale. Apart from this difference, however, liturgical images run along similar lines in both poems, so that a pattern emerges: in both, Mary is addressed as "Haven of refut"; in both, she is a type of tabernacle: "Temple devout", "Cloistre". Specific parallels have been noted by "Carleton Brown who argues for the separation of the Invocacin (which he would date as 1374) from the first part of the noem, written he suggests in 1371. ${ }^{56}$ These and other parallels are set out below:

PHRASES is HORDS
Second Nun's Prol.
ABC

1. ministire
2. welle (of mercy)
3. whom erthe and see

46 relees
56. leche

58 galle
75. haven of refut

48 withime the cloistre blisful of thy sydis
126. welle (of pity)
50. erthe nor in see
3. relees
134. leche
50. bitter
14. haven of refut
145. Temple devout ther God hath his woninge

The following similarities which exist between $A B C$ and the Second Nun's Prologue link the poems with a later work, the Prioress's Prologue. $A l l$ include a form of invocation, all are written in the "aureate" tradition, and all are translations in one form or another of liturgical texts. ${ }^{57}$ Bost important, all are addressed to the Virgin. Thus Choucer's most overtly religious works are ell written in the form of hymns or prayers in the larian tradition. The Prologue to the Prioress's Tale takes the form of a hymn as the last line shows:

Right so fare $I$, and therfore I yow preye, Gydeth my song that I shal of yow seye.

The musical motif continues throughout the Prioress's Tale. The references: Ave Maria, Alma redemptoris, 0 Alma Redemptoris Mater are to the titles of Latin hymns. In a similar way, the"singe and seye" of ADC reinforces the earlier "That helpen for an Ave Marie or tweye". The poem's personalized expression, traditional images and ornate vocabulary echo the aureate tones of $\triangle B C$ and the Second Nun's Prologue and Tale. Further, the Prioress's Prologue contains many ideas and expressions drawn from the Scriptures, the service of the church, and other religious writings. ${ }^{58}$ But the rhyme-scheme and conversational asides f"To telle a storie I wol do my labour", "Quod she") serve to remind us that the Prioress's Prologue is a later poem and part of the Centerbury Tales. The tale also is a far more sophisticated example of translation than ABC or the Second Nun's Prologue, made from an unknown source of a well known literary type - an 0ld French "Mirecle de notre Dane". This sophistication is evident from the following stanza of the Prioress's Prologue:

0 mooder Mayde! o mayde Mooder free!
0 bussh unbrent, brennynge in Moyses sighte,
That ravyshedest doun fro the Deitee,
Thurgh thyn humblesse, the Goost that in th'alighte,
Of whos vertu, when he thyn herte lighte,
Conceyved was the Fadres sapience,
Help me to telle it in thy reverence!
(lines 467-73)
A similar use of the burning bush irge in ABC has been much praised. 59 But as J. Lawlor has pointed out, the above example forms one of the hichest achievements of aureate languare:
"The polysyllables of romance-adoption can give a resounding close ("sapience"; "reverence"); placed at the beginning and end, they constitute the "springing line" on which the whole arch is projected ("Conceyved was the Fadres sanience"); or, standing medially (as, "ravyshedest"), they carry, cantilever-like, the line's weight. In such apposite placing we may see the real attraction of "aureation" when it is not meaningless embellishment. It stands as the great safeguard against a danger ever-present in a language characterised by dominance of stress and frequency of monosyllable. "Ten low words' are always ready to do their fatal work." 60 Chaucer's interest in theology has been underestimated by many, but Kittredge recognized its fundamental importance in his poetry: "Paradoxical as it seems to us, Chaucer must have ranked high as a religious writer. Not to speak of his legends, he put forth his ABC, an elaborate prayer to the Virgin, advancing through all the letters of the alphabet. He translated a famous work of mortification, Innocent on the Wretched Condition of Mankind, and a famous homily upon the Hagdalen, ascribed to Origen. Finally, he closed his great survey of human life in the Canterbury Tales with a practical treatise on Penitence and the Seven Deadly Sins, which he approprintely assigned to the good priest, the poor but learned parson of a town. Chaucer's knowledge of theology and his interest in some of its highest problems, are evinced in countless passages, long and short, in his poetical works." 61
The apparent lack of interest in Chaucer's role as a religious writer is easy to understand, since his mixture of the social and the religious, the humorous and the serious, rarely permits an isolation of one particular aspect of his art. Thus in the Man of Law's Tale, the following piece of aureate verse can easily escape identification:

Now lady bright to whom alle woful cryen, Thow glorie of wommanhede, thow faire may, Thow haven of refut, brighte sterre of day, Rewe on my child, that of thy gentillesse, Revest on every reweful in distresse.
(lines 850-854) Corstance's prayer to the Virgin so closely parallels ABC and the fecond Nun's rologue in tone and content, that it is reasonable to suggest, as has Skeat, that the tale of Corstance was in fact first written before the Canterhury Toles and afterwards revised. ${ }^{6}$

The four poems discussed, together with a section of the Man of Law's Tale, represent a contribution to a new style of hymnody in the late 14 th and 15 th centuries. Chaucer's language in the poems is richer and more skilful, his syntax more elaborate, than that of other religious lyric poetry of the l4th century. In deriving inspiration from the more elaborate verse of the French poets and Latin liturgical poetry of the later Hiddle Ages, Chaucer introduced a new element of complexity into the more simply expressed poems of his contemporaries in England. The effect he obtains is reminiscent, at the fulłest stage of its development, of the English metaphysical poets Donne and Herbert:
" 0 mooder Mayde! o mayde Mooder free!
0 bussh unbrent, brennynge in Hioyses sight,
That ravyshedest doun fro the Deitee,
Thurgh thyn humblesse, the Goost that in th'alighte,
Of whos vertu, whan he thyn herte lighte,
Conceyved was the Fadres sopience,
Help me to telle it in thy reverence!"

## 25

## FOOTNOTES

1. Brusendorif, Chaucer Tradition, p. 241.
2. Hten Brink, Canterbury Tales, London, 1894 , p. xiv n.
3. A W Pollard, Canterbury Tales, (The Globe Chaucer) London, 1898.
4. Carleton Brown, "The Prologue to Chaucer's Lyf of Seint Cecile", MP, ix, (1911), 1-16.
5. Brusendorff, Chaucer Tradition, p. 48. Mersand's attempt to date the poems by
6. Zobinson, Edition, p. 855. using "internal evidence" is discussed at fn. 38 .
7. See Robinson Edition, p. 855. However Mustanoja in "Chaucer's Prosody" (Companion to Chaucer Studies, ed. B. Rowlend, 0xford, 1968, p. 69) thinks that the decasyllable was used first by Chaucer in Pity.
S. See page 13 for a full discussion of these instances.
8. See 12. Hope Robbins, "The Lyrics", in B. RowIand's Chaucer Studies.
9. G. K. Chesterton, Chaucer, Lond on, 1959, p. 120; W. Clemen, Chaucer's Early Poetry, London, 1963, p. 176; C. Muscatine, Chaucer and the French Tradition, Berkeley, 1969, p. 268.
10. T. F. Mustanoja, "Chaucer's Prosody", in D. Rovland's Chaucer Studies.
11. This contrast can also be observed in the rhythmic patterns of the verse. E. Reiss chooses four lines (13-16) to show the way in which "the drama that stems from the contrast between the narrator's insecurity and the Virgin's calm" is emphasised by variations in stress and sound potterns within the stenzes ("Dusting off the Cobwebs: A Look at Chaucer's Lyrics," Chaucer Review, I (1966), pp 55-65).
12. Ibid., p. 62.
13. D. Everett, Essays on Middle Mnglish Iiternture, Oxford, 1955, p. 143 , attributes these "accidental echoes" to Chaucer's reading of earlier literature; the alliterative metre in The Man of Iaw's Tele recalline Lerlv Enrglish poetry, and the rhythm of the Parliament of Fowls being due to his reading of Dante. There is no alliteration in the prosnic rendering of de Deguilleville and its absence in the French "ballede" tradition which Chatncer sunerimposes on his oricinal surgests the oresence of "accidental echoes" of Eiarly Enrlish poetry here.
14. For a full discussion of Dante's use of hendecasyllables, see P. Boyde, Dante's Style in his Lyric Poetry, Combridre, 1971, p. 209 f . Comperison with Cheucer's lyrics and the principles apparently governing his style suggest that Dante as well as Mechat influenced the writing of $A B C$ despite the fact that the Italian journey is said to have taken place after it was vritten.

## 26

16. C. S. Lewis, "The 15th Century Heroic Line," Essays \& Studies, xxiv (1938) pp 28-41, argues that Chaucer's five-stress line went back to a variant of 0ld English four-stressed lines as found in sone Anglo $\rightarrow$ Norman poetry. Robinson (Edition, p. 520) suggests that the persistent use of this form in Chaucer is largely due to the endecasillabi of his Italian masters.
17. See li Mesui, Ryme Words, Introduction.
18. In later poems, Chaucer was to confess his reluctance to depart from the Linglish language; cf. Lenvoy, The Complaint to Venus:

And eke to me it ys a gret penaunce, Syth rym in Bnglissh hath such skarsete, To folowe word by word the curiosite Of Graunson, flour of hem that make in Fraunce. (lines 79-82)
See also The Legend of Good Fomen, lines 66-67:
Allas, that I ne had Englyssh, ryme or prose, Suffisant this flour to preyse aryght!
19. This phrase is taken from on essay "One Relation of Rhyme to Reason" by W K Vimsatt (The Verbal Icon, London, 1970). The point which the author makes is similar to the idea behind the above paragraph: "that verse in general and more particularly rhyme, make their speciol contribution to noetic structure in virtue of a studiously and accurately semantic character. Theyimpose upon the logical pattern of expressed argument a kind of fixative counterpattern of alogical implication" (p. 153). It is perhaps significant thot the author's study of the meaning of rhyme words in relation to their position in the poem centres upon a comparison of rhyme words in Chaucer and Pope.
20. P. F. Baum, Chaucer's Verse, Durham, N.C., 1961, pp 18-19. For recent opinions see also: J G Southworth, "Chaucer's Final -e in Rhyme", PMLA, lxii (1947), pp 910-935; E. T. Donaldson, "Chnucer's Final -e", PMLA, lxiii (1948), pp llol-1124, followed by reply, PMLA, Ixiv (1949), pp 601-610.
For a full discussion of scribal tendencies and procedure regarding final -e in this edition of $A B C$ see pare 66 .
21. Edition, p. 520.
22. V. Clemen, Barly Poetry, p. 175.
23. T. Bolpers, "Geschichte der englischen Morien?yivik im Hittelalter", Anglia, 69, 1950, p. 32.
24. G. F. Chesterton, Chaucer, Lond on, 1959, p. 121 f.
25. The convention of "florum flos" is of course not Chaucer's invention; see my Notes to line 4 for examples.
26. See my Notes to line 7.
27. The alternation of styles has been described by E. Auerbach thus: "In antiaue theory, the sublime and elevated style was called sermo grovis or sublimis; the low style was sermo remissus or humilis; the two had to be kept strictly separated. In the world of Christianity, on the other hand, the two are merged, especially in Christ's Incarnation and Passion, which realize and combine sublimitas and humilitas in overwhelming measure". (Mimesis, Princeton, N.J., 1953, p. 151)
28. V. Clemen, Early Poetry, p. 176.
29. J. Mersand, Romance Vocabulery, p. 62.
30. H. Masui, Ryme Words, p. 15.
31. See my Note 140 .
32. See my Note 163 .
33. See my Mote 56 .
34. V. Clemen, Early Poetry, p. 176, n. 2, lists six examples of such phrases in Chaucer as compered with only two in de Deguilleville.
35. R. Woolf, Religious Lyric, p. 286.
36. Ibid, p. 286.
37. C. Muscatine, Chaucer and the French Tradition, Beokeley, 1957, p. 268 has described $A B C$ as "e convenient index of his religious imagery", and claims that the metaphor "nel mezzo del cammin di nostra vita" from Dante was well known to Chnucer even at this stage. He also advances on interesting theory relating to the pilgrimage metaphor. It concerns "the tension between phenomenal and ideal, mundane and divine, that informs the art and thought of the period. The variety of pilgrims and tales [sc. in the Canterbury Tales $]$ is thus ordered between traditionally opposed values ... The pilprinage frame, with the prologue and links that define it, is likewise ambivalent; it is both realistic and symbolic. This ambivalence is in the symbolic conception of life as a pilgrimage alonsside the concrete existence of the Canterbury road, in the renerally symbolic cheracter of Chnucer's later neturalism nert to his "good ear" and his keen reportorial eye. It is also in various conventionalizations of form and style which stand in an artistically effective relationship to this naturvlism" (m 168-169). The beciminzs of this aesthetir dunlity can be traced in the style of ABC, an example being its alternately distant and colloquial tone. Cf footnote 27 above.
38. J. Mersand bases his thesis, on the possibility of dating the poems by means of "internal" evidence, on a comparison of the number of Romance words in each poem. He contends that the number of such words increased as Chaucer's verse developed - the early poems containing more words of Anglo-Saxon origin then the later (Romance Vocabulary, p. 91). In attempting to justify the fairly high proportion of Romance words ( $35.05 \%$ ) in ABC (and Book of the Duchess)- both early pooms - he asserts "those which hove higher percentages have Romance sources" (Romance Vocabulary, p. 82). Though this is possibly true, it nevertheless bears out the problems envisaged by Skeat, pointing to the unrelinbility of "internal" evidence es a gुuide to dating the poems (see above footnote 5).
39. See M Lofthouse, Le Pelerinace de la Vie Humaine de G de Deguilleville, unpublished MA thesis, Monchester University, Appendix II61929).
40. The Serpent of Division, ed. H. N. MacCracken, Yale, 1911, p. 65.
41. The Repement of Princes, quoted in C. F. E. Spurgeon, Five Hundred Years of Chnucer Criticism and Allusion, Canbridge, 1925, I, 21!.
42. Ed. F. J. Furnivall, Sers , III, p. 34.
43. G. Kane, Middle English Literature, London, 1951, p. 150.
44. Ibid., p. 150.
45. quoted in F. A. Petterson, Penitential Lyric, p. 44.
46. quoted by G. Kane, Middle Bnglish Literature, London, 1951, p. 152.
47. the phrase is Patterson's (Penitentinl Lyric, p. 44); see R Woolf, Relimious Lyric, p. 286; W. Clemen, Eorly Poetry, p. 175 f.
48. W. Mackay Mackenzie, The Poems of William Dunbar, London, 1932,p xii, attributes to Chaucer this "infusion of a Latin vocabulary transformed through French", which save rise to the development of "aureate" poetry in England. The statistics quoted by J Mersand are on pages $75-77$ of Bemance Vocabuliry.
49. Ybid., n .87.
50. The high percentage of nouns in the earlier poems has been noted by Mersand (Romance Vocnbulary, p. 68) though he does not say whether these are aninly rhyme-words. Noun-percentages range from $77.77 \%$ (Mars) to $40 \%$ (Pity) in these works; $A B C$ has $55.55 \%$.
51. See Patterson, Penitentiol Lvric, p. 163, n. 59; p. 174, n. 58.
52. Ibid., p. 180 , n. 4.
53. Ibid., p. 177, n. 50.
54. Ibid., p. 170, n. 3; p. 180, n. 30.
55. The phrase "unworthy sone of Eve" in the Second Nun's Prolocue has been held up as evidence that the Prolocue was written to be spoken by a male character in the Canterbury Tales (see in this connection, Brusendorff, Chaucer Tradition, p. 131). However, J. P. Hacilanus (unpublished dissertation) is quoted by D. D. Griffith (A Biblioaraphy of Chaucer, Seattle, 1926, p. 240) as explaining away the "sone of Be" as a phrase of the liturgy regularly sung by the nuns.
56. Carleton Brown, "The Prologue to Chaucer's Lyf of Seint Cecile", Hodern Philolocy, ix (1911), pp l-16.
57. The $A B C$ and Second Nun's Tale nre definitely translations; the Second Nun's Prologue is probably so. The Prioress' Prologue consists of a translation of several passages in the Office of the Virgin, the Psalms and Dante (for details of these pagsages see Robinson, Edition, pp 734-5). lor a suggestion that Choucer followed in part his own translation of the Second Nun's Prolome in composing the Prioress' Tale, see RA Pratt, "Choucer borroving from himself," ML0, vii, (1946), p. 259 f.
58. See Robinson, Edition, pp. 734-5 for examples.
59. See R Toolf, Religious Lyric, p. 286.
60. J. Lavlor, Chaucer, London, 1968, p. 130.
61. G. L. Kittredge, Chaucer and his Poetry, Cambridge, Kass., 1915, p 10.
62. See W. Skeat, Works, vol. V, notes to Man of Lov's Tale. Mersand (Romance Vocabulary, pp 72-3) suggests that the Han of Law's Tale was oricinally written at n time when ABC and the Second Nun's Tale were either in the mind of the poet or had been recently completed. This suggestion is based on the similarity in Romance vocabulary percentages between these works.

## I. THE MANUSCRIPTS \& VERSIONS

Cheucer's ABC exists in twelve manuscripts, of which one - Pepys 2006 (D) - contains two copies. In addition, the first two verses have recently been discovered in a manuscript now in the Durhan Librory. ${ }^{1}$ It first appeared in print in Speght's second edition of the Works (1602) which was copied from manuscript Gg 427 and has been used in the present edition for variant readings.
Referrino specifically to herciles Benute, another of the works in manuscript $D$, Skeat asserts that the manuscript contains several other of Chaucer's "genuine poems". Further: "The critics who brush aside such a statement as this should learn to look at monuscripts for themselves. The make-up of the manuscript shows that it is essentially a. Chaucer-lydigate monuscript; and Merciles Deauty is not Lydgate's. $"^{2}$ Similarly, a careful exanination of the twelve manuscripts in which ABC oppears yields various important results.
In dating the manuscripts, two authorities - Furnivall and Brusendorff have been referred to, as well as the orthographic testimony of the manuscripts themselves. In some cases, Furnivall onits the date and in others he precedes the date with a question mark to indicate that the decision can only be estimated within 10 years. On the other hand, since Brusendorff's treatment is confined to the "independent" manuscripts (that is, manuscripts made up of a number of poems of which ABC is one) he obviously does not include the "integral" or "pilgrimage" monuscripts (that is, manuscripts of the English prose version of de Deguilleville in which ABC appenrs as an integral part). Where they agree witio the present editor's views, Furnivall's dotes have often been preferred, since Brusendorff's estimates are more general and are bosed on the makeup of individual manuscripts rather than handwriting. Where possible, hovever, further details relating to the bases of eacly writer's opinion are outlined in the footnotes.
Doubts as to the authorship of ABC have persisted even after Skeat and Furnivall, in the late nineteenth century, offered apparent proof thot Chaveer wrote the lyric, possibly as early os 1369.

The follovilim sonuscripts contain written evidence to support their viev: (1) Sion Collece poner mnnuscript (S), Archives $\frac{L .40 .2}{\text { E. } 44}$, about $1440^{3}$, John Shirley's manuscrint. Shirley, who died at the age of 90 about 1456, nlanst certoinly lsnew Chnucer and definitely took pains not only to preserve but to attribute to Chaucer those poems which he conied in manuscrint form. Apnenring in a prose translation of de Deguilleville's 1 yi of han at ff. $79-81 \mathrm{v}$ the poen i = headed: (from mercin) "Chaucer. Devotissimo oracio ad lariam. pro omi tentacione tribulacione necess[itate] nucustia".
(2) Penys 2006 ( $\mathrm{P} 1, \mathrm{P} 2$ ). Two fragments of 60 lines each in liagdalene College Cambridge, paper, about $1450 .{ }^{4}$ In five hands (A B C D E), the first $A B C$ being in hnnd $B$ at page 88 , the second, in hand $E$ at page 386. Described in both places as a "Pryer A nostre Dame
$\qquad$ per Chaucer", the manuscript has 291 pages and contains other poems by Chaucer, notably Cominlaint to his Purse, the unique cony of Merciles Beaute, part of the Legend of Good Vomen, the House of Fame, Mins and Venus, Fortune and the Parliament of Fowls; also, poems by Lydgate and a translation of parts of Cato, interspersed with the Prologue and Tale of Melibee, The Parson's Tale, Anelida and Arcite, ABC agrain, Complaint to his Yurse and Truth.
In the following menuscripts containing ABC, the scribe does not specifíically ascribe the noem to Chaucer. The manuscripts do however contain other workswhich acknowledge him as author.
(3) Fairfax 16 (F), Bodleian Library f. 188 v, vellum,about $1450 .{ }^{5}$ Contains 16 minor poems of which both Truth and Complaint to his Purse heve "Chaucer" written at the end. The spelling resembles that of the Dllesmere manuscript of the Canterbury Tales, except that many final $e^{\prime}$ s are adided or dropned arbitrarily and the scribe uses $y$ in place of $i$ (that is: "hyt is" stands for "hit is"). The manuscript also contains fair copies of poems by Hoccleve and Lydgate.
(4) Manuscrint Gg 427 (Gg) University Library Cambridge, f. 5 (ff 1-4 missing), vellum, 1430-60. Contains an excellent copy of the Canterbury Tales, Troilus and Criseyde, tive Lesend of Good Fomen, the Parliament of Fowls, and Lydgate's Temple of Glas. At the beginuing of the Parliament of Fovls is the title: "Litera directa de Scogan per G.C."
The following manuscripts do not mention Chaucer at all but do contain ABC, together with several other of his minor poems:
(5) Bouleian 638 (B) f. 204, paper, obout $1475^{7}$. Contains seven binor poems and poems by Hoccleve and Lydgate. This manuscript is very closely related to manuscrint $F$, and Furnivall surgests that both dreti from a common source.
(6) Marleian 2251 (H2) Dritish औureun, f. 49 , paper, late filteenth century. 8 A second cony of \&irirlejs menuscript, but contaminated. Contnins Prioress' Thale, Fortune, Gentillesse, Comlaint to his Purse and moems by Lycloete.
(7) Mnvleian 7578 (IIX), Pritish Auseun, f. 20 v , poper, late fifteenth century. One page, six stanzas only. Contains Pity, Gentilesse, Stedfastmesse, Acainst onen Unconstant, and Iydgate's Proverbs.

## 32

If authorship is proved by the testimony of the Sion and Pepys manuscripts and suggested by the remainder, it is also attested, curiously enough, by a manuscript from which the poem is notably absent. Thus, in his verse translation of the Pèlerinace de la Vie Huntine, Lydgate distinctly attributes the poem to Chaucer:
"My mayster Choucer in hys tyme,
After the Frenche he dyde yt ryme". 10
He says that instead of translating the prayer hinself, he will quote Chaucer - and then leaves a blank. Presumably, the poem was to be copied from another manuscript, which was not to hand, and owing to an oversight was finally omitted.
Finally, turning to the printed works, Speght's second edition of 1602 , f. 347 contains the title "Chaucer's ABC....called La Priere de nostre Dame: made, as some say, at the request of Blanch, Duchesse of Lancaster, as a praier for her privat use, being a woman in her religion very devout". Of this, Furnivall notes: "suppos'd to be Stowe's heading in imitation of Shirley". But Speght copied $G g$, the earliest independent manuscript, and not $S$ (Shirley's manuscript). Since Gg was copied c. 1430 , and Shirley died c. 1456 , it could be suggested that $G g$ was also copied by Shirley. This would explain the scribe's comment at the beginning of the Parliament of Powls, in manuscript Gg: "Litera directa de Scogan per G.C." However, it is here that the limitations of manuscript evidence become apparent. Variant readings (notably in line 5 where Shirley alone of all the scribes writes "crye" for "flee") indicate that the manuscripts are unrelated. II. PLACING OF THE POMM IN THE MANUSCRIPTS

The placement of the poem enables us to divide the manuscripts into two important categories:
a) Independent, appearing as an independent poem either alone or in a collection of other independent poems (H2 A Sp P1 P2 HI F Gg B) ; to this group belongs:
(8) Manuscript A - the forner Dedford Library manuscript, now in the British Huseum (Additional 36983). Copied on paper, the manuscript contains no other poem by Chaucer. It is dated January Ist, 1442 at the end of the Three Kings of Coleyn, f. 16 v. $\underline{A B C}$ occurs a.t f. 176 with the following title: "Incipit carmen secundum Litterarum Alphabeti".
b) Integral, part of a prose translation of G. de Deguilleville's Pelerinace de la Vie Humaine, wherein it comes as a prayer to the Virgin Mary (manuscripts $\mathrm{Ff}, \mathrm{G}, \mathrm{I}, \mathrm{J}, \mathrm{S}$ ). Ff v 30, Canbridge University Library f. 112 v (Ff), vellum. About $1425{ }^{11}$
Q2 25 Hunterian Huseum, Glasgow (G). First halif of the 15th century. ${ }^{12}$ The manuscript is on vellum, and has a modern title of "The Romaunce of the Mionk, or The Pilgrimage of the Lyfe of Manhood".
(11) Laud 740, f. 103 v. (L). Vellum, c. $1450-600^{13}$ Bodleian Library.
(12) G 21 St Johns College Library, Cambridge; vellum, about $1460^{14}$ (J), f. 108 v. - sign. oiiij, quire xiiij.

In each of the five "integral" manuscripts the poem is preceded by the following paragraphs:
"Cap ${ }^{m} 1 v^{m}$ And panne of pe clowde a scrinture she kaste me, and seide me pus.// Loo heere how pow shuldest preye hire, bope at this neede: and alwey when bou shalt have semblable need. and whan in swiche olde hondes pou shalt bee. Now rede it anoon apertliche. and biseeche hire devowtliche, and with verrey herte bihoote hire: "bat pou wolt be good pilgrime. and pat pou wolt nevere go bi wey. pere bou weenest to fynde shrewede pass. Cap ${ }^{\text {mim }} \mathrm{lv}^{\text {m }}$ Now $j$ telle yow be scripture $j$ undide. and unplytede it, and redde it. and made at all poyntes my preyeere. in pe foorme and in pe maneere pat be same scripture conteenede. and as grace dieu hadde seyd it / pe forme of pe scripture ye shule heere. If A.b.c. wel ye kunne: wite it ye mown lightliche. for to sey it if it be meeded....."
and it is followed by :
"Cap ${ }^{m}$ Iviij $j^{\text {m }}$ Whan pus $j$ hadde maed my preyere to hire bat is dispensere to grace: hy $j$ heef myn hand \& drowh my bordoun to me. Grace as $j$ have told you of hire goodshipe rauhte it me. When $j$ hadde it: to grace $j$ seide. As me binketh: riht now $j$ fynde..." ${ }^{15}$ It would of course be a mistake to assume that the prose manuscripts are of later date than the independent ones. As Furnivall notes: "Probably the manuscript of no independent text is earlier than the first prose manuscript ( Ff v 30 ) which can hardly differ wore than ten years, if at all, in date from the earliest independent manuscript, Gg $427^{n 16}$ So the possibility that Chaucer translated the whole Pelerinage cannot be discounted on these grounds. Further,
the poem comes in as a prayer, as if it were the work of the translator of the French manuscript, and not an insertion of another author's work. But it must be assuned (if only because of Shirley's note "Choucer" at the side of the prayer) that, like Lydgate, an unknown translator deliberately sought out Chaucer's translation rather than insertedhis own. Because of its appearance in the five prose translations of de Deguilleville which are recorded in the li5th century it is evident that Chaucer's poem was very well known at the time.

CONCLUSIONS
Some of the benefits - and hazards - of studying closely the extan亡 manuscripts of the poem have been stated in the above descriptions. Two other points - collation and handwriting - remain to be discussed.
Brusendorff in his account of the manuscripts in which the Minor Poems appears has this to say regarding collation:
"it appears to have been a common publishers' custom during the latter balf of the 15 th century to make one or more scribes cony a number of short poems in separate quires and to write these very much at random, merely with a view to get up such collections as would command a good price and a quick sale. ${ }^{17}$
Quoting manuscript Cambridge University Library Hh 412 which is all written in the same hand, he continues:
"while the quires section 1 and 3 are in the right order, the sections themselves were originally independent and not intended to be arranged as here.... [this] clearly makes it possible and even probable that the origins of the two Chaucerian poems here were widely different." 18
Handwriting and collation alone, then, cannot be used as a reliable basis of determining relationships between manuscripts. It is only when such similarities agree with the variant readings that such evidence can be admitted. Talse the relationship between the two manuscripts containing ABC: menuscript $F$ and manuscript $B$. That Bodley was not copied from Fairfax has been asserted by Furnivall and Koch ${ }^{19}$ on the basis of variant readings. It can be corroborated moreover by the state of the manuscript:
"It is true that $B$ may be traced back to a codex similar to F.... and it is quite probable that these two volumes had a common ancestor, resembling botis but .... the order is quite different. 20

## 35

Brusendorff's next suggestion, however, is more hazardous. He notes that French titles to poems in manuscripts $F$ and $B$ occur also in manuscripts Pl and P2 and suggests this as partial evidence for inferring that a set of booklets containing among others the "Prierea nostre Dame par Cheucer" formed a textual unit. Further:
"Since the French headings were also found in manuscript Li they must have been present in the ultimate original of both groups; this was probably Chaucer's own draft...." ${ }^{21}$ This "probebility" is a slender kypothesis, though a possible one. But it is certainly not sufficient evidence for refuting Koch, Skeat and Heath in their preferred reading of the "Pilgrimage" varients. On this evidence, too, Brusendorff favours Tyrwhitts base text: manuscript F, linking this up with P1 and P2. Lanuscript Gg which also has a French title is also admitted to the group and offered as further "proof" that "the French titles are no doubt ultimately.... due to the poet. " ${ }^{23}$ of course, it is possible, as can be seen from Koch's comments, that the above group (i B H1, P1, P2, Gg and Sp ) form a separate branch from the group (S A Ff G L J), and varients in each group support this view. But Brusendorff's implication that a French title proves the use of an original manuscript, therefore indicating that the "Tywhitt group is superior, is untenable because such evidence, howev ${ }_{r}$ interesting it may be, cannot be admitted without the superiority of variant readings in the group.

## 36

## THS PRINTED EDITIONS

The first comprehensive edition of Chaucer's Works was published in 1532 by Thynne, but neither this nor Speght's first edition (1598) included a copy of ABC. It first appeared in Speght's 1602 copy of the Woriss and has been more or less consistently attributed to Chaucer ever since. Printed editions containing this poem can conveniently be classified as follows: 1) Early printed editions of Chaucer's Borks containing ABC; 2) Later editions containing $A B C$ which are of interest from a textual point of view; 3) collections of Minor Poems containing helpful notes; 4) editions of ABC . As with the manuscripts, these editions have been closely studied for the present edition, and relevant findings have been recorded systematically, both below and in the Textunl Notes. FARLY EDITIONS b $\bar{z}$ Chaucer's Vorlss which contain ABC:

1602 Speght added ABC in his second edition - the first to include ABC. Base text used: manuscript Gg.
1687 Speght's edition reprinted with slight additions but no alterations to 1602 versions.
1721 Speght's edition reprinted with additions and alterations by Urry. According to Skeat, this edition was "the worst that appeared". It followed Dryden in amending Chaucer to contemporary tastes - though without Dryden's avowed purpose $0 \vec{i}$ "translation". Base text: $G g$ after Speght.
1775 An entirely new edition edited by T. Tyrwhitt after Speght. Basa texts Gg\&F.
1854 Bell's edition. Base text: Gg after Speght "from Urry's edition" of Poems.
LATER EDITIONS containing ABC, which are of interest:
1872 औorris, Morks, vol v. Base text: Speght and a close following of manuscript $F$. No modern spelling. No textual notes.
1870- Eurnivall, Works. All 14 versions of ABC copied, together 80 with any alterations to the manuscripts. This parallel text edition, published for the Chaucer Society in three volunes, also conteins other Chaucer poems. The volumes make up part of the Collected Forks.
In a textual note, Furnivall suggests: "The Bedford manuscript Copy [Manuscript A] (and Shirley's one....) should be specially compared with that from the Cambridge University Library Ef v 30 ". 25

The versions are grouped in the three volumes as follows:
I) the four manuscripts which appear in the prose versions of the Pelerinage: $F f, G, J$, L, with two "independent" versions: $\mathrm{G} \cdot \mathrm{F}, \mathrm{F}$.
II) three complete conies - H2, A, Sp; three fragments: P1, P2, H1, all from independent manuscripts.
III) two versions $-S, B$ in which $B$ is headed by Furnivall's comment: "lines 70 , $135-6,168$, fhow that this ABC was not copied from that in Fairfax 16."
Of these, Group (I) offers the better texts, as opposed to the unreliable or contominated texts of group (II); group (III)were printed at a later date as Odd Eexts, as manuscript $S$ (Shirley's) was not identified by Furnivall until after ( $I$ ) went to press. Furnivall, in another volume, also published a one-text edition of the French original. ${ }^{26}$
Globe edition of Works. Base text: Ff. Manuscripts are classified as follows, group $C$ being the basis of the Globe edition, in agreement with Koch's classification (S, A, Ff, G, L, J):


1894 Skeat, Works, vol. 1. Base text: Ff. On clessification, Skeat coments: "we may roughly divide the better manuscripts in two sets thus:
a) $\mathrm{Ff}, \mathrm{G}, \mathrm{L}, \mathrm{J}$.
b) $\mathrm{F}, \mathrm{E}$, Gg .

The rest I have not collated". ${ }^{27}$ A parallel text of the French original is also included.
1933 Robinson, Horks. Base Text: Ff. Manuscripts are classified as follows ("group $\boldsymbol{\beta}$ offers the better text") ${ }^{28}$
$q\left\{\begin{array}{l}1 \\ 2 \\ \mathrm{~B} \\ \mathrm{HI} \\ \mathrm{Pl} \& \mathrm{P} 2\end{array} \quad\left\{\begin{array}{l}\mathrm{F} \\ 3 \\ \mathrm{Gg} \\ \mathrm{Sp} \\ \mathrm{Ff}\end{array}+\right.\right.$ possibly H2 (contaminated)
$\beta\left\{\begin{array}{l}1 \\ 2\end{array}\left\{\begin{array}{l}\mathrm{FI} \\ G \\ J \\ I \\ S \\ A\end{array}\right.\right.$

In Robinson's edition, spelling is modernised throughout. COLLECTIONS OF MINOR POEMS containing helpful notes:
1883 A Critical Edition of Chaucer's Minor Poems, ed. John Koch, Berlin, 1883. Base text - Ff. Of the text of the poem, Koch notes:
"The best text is undoubtedly Cambridge University[Ff]v 30. It is a copy of the sane original that the Glasgow MS 9225 $[G]$, Shirley's Sion College MS [S]and the Bedford Libr. US [A] have also made use of; but so, that Ff and G belong to one, $S$ and $A$ to another branch. A derivation from the first branch, but a rather faulty one, must have been the source of St John's College Cambridge, G $24[\mathrm{~J}]$ and of Laud WiS 740 ....[L] which are still more degenerated. The other group of MSS is formed by the Combr. Univ. US Gg 427 [Gg]of which Speght's edition $[S p]$ of 1602 is a very close reprint, by the Fairfax $16[F]$, the Bodl. 638 [B], the Harleian 7578 [H1] - these keing copies from the same branch - and the two hands of the Pepys HS 2006. [P1, P2] which must have been
taken from one common source. They are not complete, though, ending with a spurious 60 th line: 111 breaks off even before - its last is line 48. Finally, there is the Harleian NS 2251 [H2] which however is so bad that I might have entirely neglected it ${ }^{\prime \prime}$. As was seen above, the Globe editor followed Koch's findings and later editors including Robinson have found no cause to deviate from the above classifications. 29 Various helpful textual notes and explanations which Koch points out are added, where relevent, below. ${ }^{30}$

## EDITYONS OF ABC

ABC by G Chaucer, Birmingham School of Printing, 1933. A one-text pamphlet of the poem, using manuscript Ff as base text, was printed "by students attending the Letterpress Lachine Classes" at the BSP. Frontispiece: an engraving of the Abbot de Deguilleville in black and white. Three stanzas to the page.
ABC by G Chaucer, Worcester 1934. A one-text pamphlet of the Ff version printed with wood engraving of de Deguilleville by Joyce Francis. Three stanzas to the page.
A Chaucer ABC, Paris, 1936. Perhaps the most interesting of the editions. A one-text version, taken from manuscript Ff, ond printed with an introduction by $\dot{L}$ Gillet (Academie Francoise) and illustrated by Lucia Joyce. Each page contains one stanza togetlíer with one illuminated capital of the alphabet executed in pen and ink, in various colours. Unlike the capitals which decorate, for example, manuscript $G$, these drawings attempt to suggest the content of the following verse by means of their form and colouring. For example, the image of the stairs is built into the curve of the $C$ droving, while ornate jevels - blue, Wary's colour; purple, symbol of royalty, - combine with a jewel emblem to fora the design of A which stands for almimhty. The colours in which is is sketched recall the burning bush - subject of the stanza which begins with "in" - while V is executed in the shape of a vessel adorned with purple jewels. The illustrations are a remarkable example of an artistic extension to literery criticism.
Preyer to the Vircin Mary, modernised by D O Pitches, Cambridge, 1965. A 23 page pamphlet containing two versions of the poen, each page having one stanza of the original text, with a modernised version printed underneath. The version used for the base text is thent used by Robinson: Pf.

## 40

## CONCLUSIONS

The printed editions fall naturally into groups as follows: (I) those printed for Chaucerian scholars, whose interest is mainly editoral; and (2) those intended as religious pamphlets whose authorship, while interesting, is of secondary importance. Somewhat surprisingly, it is those editions printed in the 20 th century (with the exception of Robinson) which fall into category (2), and which bear the followint points of similarity with the 15 th century menuscripts. They indicate the importance of the poem as a devotional lyric the interest being religious rather then "Chaucerinn". The text is issued in pamphlet form by printers of devotional texts, no single edition having yet been published with full notes, glossary and criticism. Alternatively, the interest is artistic: ABC, es the scribes bore witness in the l5th century manuscripts, lends itself to illumination and embellishment. Finally, in the latter group, the original text is often stressed, with Cheucer represented merely as an intemediary. Thus, the Abbé de Deguilleville regains his importance in these later editions, both in his own right and a.lso as the author of the prose version of the Pelerinage from whom possibly Bunyan drew inspiration. 31

## FOOTNOTES

1. see A I Doyle, "Unrecorded Chaucer Kanuscript", Durham Philobiblon, I (1953), pp 54-55. In Cosin Ms. V. I. 9, which is a late 14 th century or early 15 th century copy of Book $I$ of Giles de Rome, Le Livre du gouvernement dez rois et des princes, an early or mid-15th century hand has copied the first and second stanzas of ABC. According to Doyle, the Cosin text is corrupt and incomplete, a final couplet being added by the scribe.
Doyle's text, reproduced literally, is as follows:
Alle myghty and alle mercyable qwene
To qwome alle thys werlde ileethe for socoure
To have relees of syghe of sorwe of tene
0 gloryous vyrgyne of alle floures floure Helpe and releef 0 goodly debonnayre Helpe welle of pete of mercy the merowre For vencuischyd me hathe my cruel adversayre

Bounte so fyxe hathe in thine herte hys tente
That weel I wot thou wete my socoure be
Thou wylt not refusyn hym that with goode entente
The mercy askyth thine herte is ay so fre
Thowe art haboundawnce rote of pleyne filecite
Havene of refute of quyete \& of reste
Lo houghe theyfys sevene chasyn me
Helpe ladye er thanne my schyppe to breste
Thenkyth on hym that this wrote ?wanne ye seen hym not.
2. Edition, Section 28 , n. 2 .
3. Brusendorff, Choucer Tradition, pp 212-3, dates the manuscript second half of the fifteenth century, while Furnivall's estimate of 1440 is more specific (Minor Poems, I, p. 123).
4. Furnivall (Ibid, p. 123) estimates mid-fifteenth century for both P1 and P2, but Brusendorff is more helpful here (Chaucer Tradition, pp. 193-4); he dates the first manuscrint in the volume (Pl) about 1450, pointing out that it belongs to the first half of the manuscript, the second part containing P2 beinc added in the late fifteenth century.
5. No dote given in Furnivall but Erusendorff (Cheucer Tradition, $\mathrm{p}, 183$ ) dates the manuscript about 1450 .
6. Furnivall's date (Minor Poems I, p. 125); BrusendorPi (Chaucer Pradition, p. 201) estimates early fifteenth century.
7. Drusendorff's date (Ibid., p. 183); no date given by Furnivall.
8. Brusendorff's date (Ibid., pp. 181-2); no date given by Furnivall.
3. From handwritinc. No date given by Furnivall or Brusendorff, but the latter, referring to this fregment, suggests that it bears traces of Shirley's work (Chnucer Tradition, n. 228).

## 42

10. Manuscript Cotton Vitellius cxiii, f. 256.
11. Furnivall's date (Minor Poems I, p. 124). He notes (p. 123) that manuscript $F f$ "can hardly differ more than ten years, if at all, in date from the earliest independent manuscript, Gg." This and the following "pilgrimage" manuscripts are not dated by Brusendorff.
12. Furnivall's date (Minor Poems I, p. 124).
13. Furnivall's date: Ibid., p. 123.
14. Furnivalls date: Ibid., p. 124.
15. This version is taken from menuscript Ff $v 30$ - herein used as the Base Text.
16. Furnivall, Minor Poens, page 123.
17. Prusendorff, Chaucer Tradition, p. 179 (italics mine).
18. Ibid., p. 180.
19. See Furnivall Minor Poems III, p. 67; Koch, Edition, n. 79.
20. Brusendorff, Chaucer Tradition, p. 186.
21. Ibid., p. 200.
22. Mbid., p. 240.
23. Ibid., P. 200.
24. See below page 38 for Koch's comments.
25. Minor Poems I, p. 123.
26. see below page 135.
27. Skeat, Bdition, p. 61.
28. Robinson, Edition, p. 915.
29. But two critics - ten Brink and later Brusendorff - favour the Tyrrwhit group. For a discussion of their views see Brusendorff, Chaucer Tradition, p. 240 f ., and on specific points, see below, textual notes to line 35 .
30. See below, textual notes.
31. See L. Gillet, Introduction to the 1936 edition of A Chaucer ABC, and N. Hill, Le Palerinare de $1^{\prime}$ Homme compared with the Pilgrim's Pronress of John Bunyan, London, 1858.

## II. Classificaition of banuscerpis

The four most recent editions of $\underline{A B C}$ - those of Koch, Heath, Skeat and Robinson ${ }^{1}$ - agree on the following points:

1) That all the preserved manuscripts derive from one copy of the oripinal. ${ }^{2}$ This view, shered by Brusendorff, is based mainly on a) the addition, common to all manuscripts, of "suffred" at line 163 ; b) the error - again common to all - by which "pighte" appears at 163 where "priohte" is required;
c) the general confusion which orises at 79 over the French word "entame" where the "best texts" are incorrect;
d) the mission, in all manuscripts but Gg , of "bryghte" at 181;
e) the deficiency in one syllable, of $181,183$.

Furthermore, items (c) and (e) indicate that this common source was already a faulty one. ${ }^{3}$
2) that a hierarchy of manuscripts can be established whose relationship can be shown as follows: 4
A $\begin{cases}1 & \begin{cases}\mathrm{~F} \\ \mathrm{~B} \\ \mathrm{IL}\end{cases} \\ 3 & \text { Pl \& P2 } \\ 3\end{cases}$
$\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Gg } \\ \mathrm{Sp}+\text { possibly H2 (contaminated) }\end{array}\right.$
2 $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\mathrm{Ff} \\ \mathrm{G} \\ \mathrm{J} \\ \mathrm{I}\end{array}\right.$
Each editor has used the traditional method of editing known as recension -
"the systemotic apolication of knowledqe about the genetic history of
the manuscrints to the rejection of unoriginal readings." 5
The arouments against recension are well-known. They are, briefly:

1. The difficulty of recovering a renetic history of manuscripts;
2. the problem of controlling the subjective factor involved in the process;
3. the larce anount of coincident variation (two or more scribes independently making similar substitutions), conflation (contamination by memory or correction) and loteral transmission which often obscures and precludes any inference of genetic relationship between the manuscripts.

Various ntternts have been made to control the subjective element involved. Despite the postponement of the editor's judpment, in Greg's The Colculus of Varinnts, "judgments concerning the originality of readings which are incapable of logical proof" play an essentiol part in the apnlication of the calculus. Manly and lickert's method, whereby decisions were based on the persistence of agreements in the manuscripts of the Canterbury Tales, relies on a large number of manuscripts being available and so may not be opplied to such editions as, for example, Susamah where only five manuscripts ore to hand. ${ }^{7}$ George kane, challencing Knott's method of selecting "significant errors," objects to the assumed relinbility of "striking" variants as evidence of genetic relation, on the grounds that comflation may be confined to some of the most striking variants; ${ }^{8}$ while Greg's alternative - of seeking for the genetic source among the "herd of dull commplace readings" is rejected as equally unreliable because of "an inherent probability of coincident varistion". ${ }^{9}$ Again, Kone objects to the inference that one kind of variant such as omission is evidence of genetic relation, also on the grounds of the possibility that convergent variation might occur. ${ }^{10}$

Turning to ABC , a aunber of particular problems can be seen to emerge. The relative unanimity of previous editors regarding a hierarchy of manuscripts mal:es an investigation on the lines of George Kane's Edition impossible: Since no previous edition of ABC contains a detailed exposition of methods, but merely follows the findiags of a preceding editor, it must be assumed that a) recension was the method used; b) no attempt, of the bind mentioned above, has been made to question the method or to correct the subjective element involved. Further objections arise from the strict adherence to the Base Text evidenced by Koch and Robinson. ${ }^{11}$ Koch's no'e 79 also implies that the "best texts" are the earlier ones; his procedure at 39 - in selecting S's variant ratier than that of the more reliable $F$ reflects this prefudice. ${ }^{12}$ Doth of these objections - strict adherence to the Base Cext and assurption that age is a çurantee of superiority - can be used to indicate a further dancer resulting fron receneion. The monuscripts, it is acherally acreed, divide neatly into two groups (A and D); Group A consists of manuscripts F B Fi Pl P2 Gg Sp, while group $B$ is made un of $\operatorname{Pf}$ G JIS A. While croun A is made the basis of earlier editions (Speoht, Tyrwhitt) and favoured by both Brusendorff and ten Brink ${ }^{13}$, later editors have preferred the readings of group B. Kuch's preference, at line 39 , for the reading of $S$ and his assertion at 79 that the "best

## 45

texts" are A S Ff, indicate a dependence upon genetic relitionship which can be show to be unreliable. By adhering too closely to these two groups he has been liable to the error of preferring an easier reading at line 39, and elsewhere.
The discovery of well-defined tendencies of variation such as those found in ABC and set out in the next chapter must reduce the possibility of clearly distinguishing between "genetic groups, groups produced by conflation, and those produced by coincident variation " and the genealogy produced by previous editors must be regarded as untrustworthy when used for recension. 14 I therefore followed Kane in turning to the study of the variant readings as types of substitution, for:
"Clearly, if tendencies of variation could be established, the knowled eqe of those tendencies would afford means of distinguishing original from unoriginal variants where originality might not otherwise be immediately apparent. The text could now be fixed by a direct method, in effect by applying widely and with some confidence the second of the principles described by Greg for determining originality without recourse to recension: 'To show that a reading is original two main lines of argument are available: that the reading is itself satisfactory, and that it explains the origin of the erroneous alternative ". 15 An analysis of the variant groups of the manuscripts of ABC in relation to a text determined by means of information about scribal tendencies of substitution, as well as other considerations, such as metrical criteria and the durior lectio principle, is presented below. ${ }^{16}$
The presentation which follows is alphabetical; Speght's edition (a copy of Gg ) is not included. I have followed Kane in excluding "all variants involving no addition or substitution of words, or change of meaning, or metrical change, or error of copying, in fact all certainly orthographical and dialectal variants". 17

VARIATIONAL GHOUPS OF TWO MANUSCRIPTS
la. Minuscript A in 3 agreements with H2:
26. that... n'art) bot bou art. 30. of (2) ) on. 128. might) may.
15. lisnuscript $A$ in 3 agreements with $S$ :
31. (od) om. 152 almost) om. smert so) Smertith me so.
20. Manuscript $B$ in 5 aqrecments with $F$ :

88 on ) in. 119 ther) ther as. 141 governeresse) gouernesse.
149 U) I. 172 a) 0 m .
2 . Lanuscript $B$ in 2 agreements with $L$ :
103. for (2) ) for so. 136 eche) euerych.
3. Manuscript Gg in 3 agreements with H2:

6 thou ) al. 53 not him ) hym not. 163 eek ) sufferede ek.
4a. Kanuscript Hi2 in 11 agreements with J:
17 yow) the. 30 justice) rijtwisnes\|. 38 shall ... founde)
in me tian shalbe founde. 48 my ) the. 64 his ) theyr.
71 thee lovith ) tp. 134 ye ) bou. $13 \cdot 5$.you) the.
147 you) the. 175 ye ) bau. 177 yow ) the.
4b. Manuscript H2 in 3 agreements with L:
24 nere ) ne were. 145 ther ) where. 154 into) unto.
4c. Manuscript H2 in 2 agreements with P2:
: 24 blisful ) blessed. 28 blisful ) blessed.
5a. Manuscript $J$ in 30 agreements with L:
57 tel him) om. as was) as it was. 59 And ) om. 63 Thanne)
That. 67 a soule ) we. 68 him ) us . 69 Thanne ) So.
his (1) ) oure. his (2) ) oure. 78 for my.') as for my.

119 as ... oughte ) on. 132 is his ) it es pat. 135 is ... haboundinge)
I putte myne habidynge. 139 but it) bot 3 if it. un ) om.
141 eek ) also. 150 acursed ) cursed. 154 ledest) led. 157 in (2))
om. 160 that ) om. 164 tadoun ) downe - 166 And (1) ) om. (
eek ) also. 170 fer forth) iferforth to. 171 ne) om. 172 list ... lamb)
as a lambe list (forL). 177 clepeth) calle3.
5b. Manuscript $J$ in 3 agreements with Pl:
15 that ) om. 27 vouched sauf) vouche saff. 40 werk ) werkes.
6. Hanuscript L in 2 agreements with $S$ :

118 us ) orn. 154 the ) pyn.
variational groups of three manuscripts
la. Hanuscripts A Ff $S$ in 2 agreements:
39 correcte me ) me (welS) chastyse. 141 this ) be.
lb. Honuscripts A H2 $J$ in 2 agreements:
77 that ) be. 90 ther ) om.
1c. linnuscripts A $\mathcal{J}$ L in 2 agreements:
13 pleyn ) ell. $440 \ldots$ yit) AA. yit helpe.
2. Mianuscrints B F Gr in 3 acreements:

137 God) he. 154 And ) Thnt. 158 court) contre.
3. Monuscrints G J L in 2 arreements:

55 if ) ont. 154 And ) om.
4. Monuscripts Hi2 J L in 6 agreements:

```
        106 lust) rest. 108 to) om. 112 ne) on.
```

137 is ) it es. ne ) olli. 152 it) I.
5. Manuscripts J L S in 3 agreements: 9 his ) om. 79 no ... wounde ) my wounde na mare. 127 on ) of.

VALIATICNAL GROUPS OF FOUR MANUSCRIPTS
lianuscripts $B$ F G g II2 in 2 agreements:
159 U ) of. 162 the) a. VAZIATIONAL GROUPS OF SEVEN MANUSCRIPTS
hanuscripts B F Gg IIl H2 P1 P2 in 4 agreements:

```
25 thou ) om. 33 been ... thee) yn the be. . 35 Hast ... me)
```

Vnto mercy hastov receyuid me. 45 wil) witte.

RESULTS:
Grouns of $\underline{2}$ manuscripts in agreement:


Groups of $\underline{3}$ manuscripts in agreement:
A
B
BFGg -3
G
G J L -2
H2
H2 J L -6
$\frac{J}{J}$ LS S -3
A $\operatorname{FiS} 2$
A H2 J 2
A J L 2
Grouns of 4 manuscripts in agreement: BF Go H 2-2.
Groups of 7 manuscripts in agreement: $B$ F Gg IIl H2 P1 P2 - 4 .

| $==$ | persistent groups |
| ---: | :--- |
| $=$ | less persistent, but |
|  | notable, groups |

## CONCLUSIONS

The above investigation showed that:

1. Only three enoups were at all persistent;
2. a number of relatively persistent groups were often in conflict among themselves or with groups in (1); these could not be ignored.
3. a substantial amount of random groups indicated occurrence of conflation or coincident variotion;
4. evidence for the division of the manuscripts into two genetic groups could not be established;
5. no stema of the manuscripts could be reconstructed.

In the variational groups of two manuscripts, two groups appeared to be persistent: H2 J (11) and $J$ L (30). Less persistent was B $F$ (5). But even the most strongly attested group $J L$ cannot be convincingly established, since the two manuscripts appear frequently in conflicting groups. Thus, against group $\mathcal{J} L$ must be set: 2 groups in which $J$ appears with another manuscript, and 3 in which $L$ appears with another manuscript - a total of 21 agreements. The group H2 $J$, resting on 11 agreements, is qualified by 33 agreements of $J$ with another manuscript, and $I I$ of $H 2$ with another manuscript. The variational groups shown above do not, of course, indicate whe full extent of random agreement; manuscript $J$ appears either singly or in lorger groups of variants at least 50 times. Such figures must be taken into account in assessing the amount of convergent variation that occurred in the transmission of ABC . As Kane comments: "Inferentially 'the manuscripts must be in some genetic relation, but actually its character altogether fails to emerge at this stage. The majority of the variational groups of two set out above must be random". 18
Among the groups of three manuscripts, 12 J L alone appear to be persistent, and comparison with the above findincs (H2 J-11; JL - 30) suggests the existence of a genetic moup. But H2 is visibly corrupt and as such has been rejected by tro previous editors. 19 Further, the nbove nnalysis shows that these six agreenents are qualified by nine agreements with other manuscripts among the variational groups of three olone. Finally, os Kane points out, such a hypothesis could infer referenceto orconying from different exemplars in different parts, or to conflation - references which would not be useful for recension. 20

## 49

There remain to be discussed the four arreements between one group of manuscripts: B F Gg Hi H2 Pl P2 referred to above as group A. Since two previous editors (Speght and Tyrwhitt) have besed their texts on this group it moy appear reasonable to infer a relationship between them. But it was seen above that H 2 is a corrupt manuscript and moreover shares several agreements with the "group B" manuscripts: $J$ and $L$. The relationship between $B$ and $r$ (five agreements) may apnear a more encouraging example, until some 30 instances where the manuscripts appear either singly or in other groups are taken into account. A further three manuscripts: H1 ( 48 lines), Pl, P2 ( 60 lines) are fragmentary. This leaves only Gg . If the manuscripts B F Gg H1 H2 P1 P2 are descended from a common ancestor, this descent is so obscured that it is impossible to rely on it for the purposes of recension.

Finally, the assumption that all manuscripts are descended from an exclusive common ancestor cannot be based merely on the slender evidence given a.t the beginning of this chapter - that is: one omission, one error, one instance of confusion, an omission in all but one manuscript, the deficiency in one syllable of two lines. Further, it was suggested that the instance of confusion and the deficiency in one syllable of two lines indicate that this common source was faulty. The confusion no doubt arose over the unfamiliar French word "entame" and, far from being general, was restricted to four manuscripts; line 181 is not deficient in one syllable in all manuscripts. Since it is impossible to prove a genetic relationship between the manuscripts of $A B C$, the method of recension must be rejected. In order to determine which are the original readings it is necessary to follow George Kane in turning to the classification of variant readings: "The sole source of authority is the variants themselves, and among them, authority, that is originality, will probably be determined most often by identification of the variont likeliest to have given rise to the others." 21

## FOOTNOTES

1. see, for details, obove pages 37-39. .
2. see textual notes $163,79,181-3$, below.
3. See Koch's comments, textual notes 79 , 181-3.
4. Robinson's version: Edition, p. 915.
5. Kane, Edition, p. 53.
6. W. W. Greg, The Calculus of Variants, 0xford, 1927, pp 47-8.
7. Manly, J. M. and E. Rickert, The Text of the Canterbury Toles, ii, Classification of the Manuscrints, Chicago, 1940 Susannah, ed.A.Miskimin, NewHaven,
8. see Kane, Edition, p. 59 and footnotes p. 59 for bibliographical references.
9. Ibid., p. 59, footnote 4.
10. Ibid., p. 60 .
11. see, for example, textual note 39 below.
12. see textual note 39 ;for Brusendorff's remariss see textual note 5 .
13. See Brusendorff, The Chaucer Tradition, p. 240 ; see also textual note 35 .
14. Kane, 这ition, p. 62.
15. Ibid., p. 62.
16. see below pages 51-62.
17. see Kane, Edition, p. 68.
18. Ibid., p. 82.
19. Koch and Skeat; see above pages 38,39 .
20. Kane, Edition, p. 90.
21. Ibid, p. 115.

## III. EDITORIAL RESOURCES \& METHODS <br> CLASSIFICATI ON OF VARIANTS

Several characteristics of the poem $\triangle B C$ seem to confirm the initial impression that, as a copy-text, it offers little temptation to alter or embellish. The absence of alliteration and the clearlydefined structure of the 8 -line stanza with its decasyllabic metre and regular rhyme scheme appear rather to discourage any adornment or alteration on the part of the scribe. But despite the discipline imposed by the style, substitutions are frequent. It is the subject of the poem - a prayer to the Virgin - which appeals to the scribe, of ten leading him to ignore the metre in favour of emphasising the import of his copy or else simplifying apparently awlaward constructions to ensure that the reader will understand the meaning. In many ways, the fifteenth century scribe mirrors the fifteenth century poet whose tendency to embellish his model led to such over-enthusiastic aureation as is found in late Middle English religious lyrics. A further parallel can be drawn. Just as the poet Chaucer sought to reduce and amend his original - to translate his authority into his own framework of experience - so in a smaller way the scribe becomes a participator in his copy; he becomes - for himself at any rate - momentarily the poet. In attempting to recover the original readings, the editor of a medieval text has two main criteria at his disposal:
a) a knowledge of metre and rhyme and of Cheucer's literary and stylistic habits can help in determining " (1) whether the original reading is one that can reasonably be attributed to the author, and (2) whether the later reading is one that the author can reasonably be supposed to have substituted for the former". ${ }^{\text {. }}$
b) the procedure of selecting from the variants the durior lectio or probable direction of variation from it. The rationale of this principle is made clear by loore:
"If a word or expression be strance or unfamiliar, either in itself or in the sense implied in the passage - if the form of $a$ word be unusual or archaic - if the order of the words be apparently unnatural or uneuphonious - if the construction of the sentence be lons, complicated, or grammatically anomalous in all these and other similor cases that might be added, there is a naturel tendency to substitute simpler, more obvious, more familior words, inflexions and constructions. $"^{3}$

In cases of difficulty, the editor of this particular poen has an added point of reference:
c) the French original. That de Deguilleville's work was widely known in England is borne out by the existence of an English prose version, in four copies of which ABC appears integrally. The possibility that a scribe may have had a cony of the Erench original beside him is suggested particularly by the substitution at line 38 of "good" in place of "fruit" - the French at this point has "bien"- and by the occasionel preference of French rather than English spelling:
9. Bountee ) Bonte P2.

Two further considerations remain:
d) the evidence of majority readings can in absence of all other considerations be taken into account in determining originelity. ${ }^{4}$
e) scribal tendencies. As a finsl means of determining originality the knowledge of repeated and similar reactions of scribes to copy can be of assistance at points of difficulty. ${ }^{5}$
Knowledre of the above criteria suggests that the readings set out below are unoriginal.

In classifying the variants of $A B C$, I have followed the same principles as those set out by Alice Miskimin in her edition of Susannah:
"minor spelling and dialect variations that do not affect alliteration or rhyme, and alternations such as be and the, \& and and, were ignored, but every substantive discrepancy from the provisionally edited text, by addition, omission, or substitution, was recorded. That is, every substantivevariant which deviates from the presumed original so as to affect the grammar or meaning of the poen, and every dialect spelling which alters the metrical pattern or changes the rhyme, is recorded as a scribel error." 6

The approach and method of classification follows closely that suggested by George Kone:to define tendencies of error which recurred so often as to be nresumed typicnl of the scribal errors involved in the transmission of any medieval text. ${ }^{7}$ lis findings can be usefully applied to the varinnts of $A B C$ which can be classified as follovs.
I. MBCKANICAL MRORS involving accidentol miscopying of the text arise mainly from inattention through tiredness, distractions or verbal associations. They can be grouped as follows.
A. simple aberrations:
2. this) the H1. 7. on ) of F Gg J L. Sp. my ) me $A$. 10 wolt ) wit Gg . 19 oughten) ough P2. 20. take on ) take of A; talryn of L. greevous ) geuous Gg. 37 we ) that H1. 43 you ) pan A. 47 tals ) takys L. heede) hide J. 49 nevere ) euer S. 50 neither ) none H2. 51 But) both L; that H2. 60 as ) a. H2. 61 in) of A. 63 Thanne) That JL. thou ) on. L. 64 of ) or B. 70 bringest) bring $A$. 74 lighted) lyghtened H2. 75 righte) redy H2. 77 that) pe A H2 J Sp. 88 on ) in BF. 89 with) of Gg. 94 in) a. J. 104 an ) on Gg . 105 that ) bo Gg Sp .
111 on ) in L. 120 Doo ) To A. 121 bithinke) thinke $B$. 127 on ) of $J \mathrm{JSS}_{\mathrm{S}} 132$ is his) it is A Pf GS. 132 rightful) rihful Ff. 136 eche) euerych BL. 141 this) be AFfS. 143 therfore ) therof H2. 145 Temple) Temperall A. 1490 ) I B F. 158 unto) on Gg Sp . thi) the H2. 161 alichte) lith J. 164 blood ) blody H2. 166 and (2) ) an G. 175 and) or Sp .139 ought) awe $L$; out Gg Sp . 184 penitentes) penitent $L$.
B. repetition of copy:
15. that ) that that $G$.
C. the transposition of letters in a word:

32 thurgh ) pour Gg. 34 For ) From H2. 48 poynt) ponyte H1.
50 bitter ) bettir A H2 J L. 75 right) ritj J. 109 From)
ffor A. 146 Fro) for Sp .158 oourt) contre BFGg Sp.
174 mesured ) sured me Sp .
or of words in a line:
48 me to chace) to me chace P2.
D. visuel errors involving the mechanical substitution of a word of similar shape (* precedes the type of variant which suggested the error),
34 many ) mane Gg. 41 Fleeinge ) *Fileynge ) Flying Sp.
45 wil) yitte B F Gg H1 II2 P1 P2. 68 holeth)helith I2.
80 hele) help H2. 84 bobaunce) bostaunce $\mathrm{Sp}_{\mathrm{p}} .86$ Convict)
Committe J. 88 Continue) *Contenue) Contene L. 89 flames )
floures H2. 90 stikk) qwist J ; stroke S . 106 distresse)
disease H2. 116 to werre) to wery 1.118 save) haue $S$.

121 yit ) right $S p .123$ sinke ) stynke B. 127 reuthe ) *rewthe) rewt $J$. IEC: full) fell L. yore) sore H2 Sp. 155 wisse) wiche Gg. 157 filthe) fyghte L. 159 bench ) benke; bouche L. 163 prighte ) pighte - all manuscripts. 165 this) thus $L_{\text {. }}$
168 This ) Than H2. socour) sauour H2. 174 his ) is A F LS; es J. 178 To wasshe ) pe whiche Gg. 183 palais ) place H2 J L. bilt) bryghte L.
E. paleographic errors - arising through the similar appearance in fifteenth century handwriting of various letters in a word:
confusion of $e$ and $o$ :
159. fresh ) frosche Gg.
confusion of $b$ and $y$ :
10 thou ) you P2. 117 sithen) seyn $J$; syne L.
confusions involving $w$ :
77 Now ) Noris่ H2. 97 Noble ) Now H2.
confusion of $f$ and $s:$ 6. releeve) *releeff G S .) relees L; relesse $J$
91 signe ) figure H2. 169 figure) signe $B$.
confusion of $b$ and 1 :
50 bitter ) letter S. 110 beede ) lede L.
confusion of b and $\bar{k}$ :
84 bobaunce ) bokaunce $J$.
confusion of $b$ and $v$ :
84 bobaunce ) bovanns Å.
confusion of ss and $d$ :
13 largesse) larged L. (see textual note 13)
confusion of $h$ and 1:
159 cleped ) cheped Gg .
F. difficulty with minims:
142. represseth ) empresse $J . ~ 154$ into ) unto H2 L.
G. confusion over contractions or suspensions:

14 of (1) ) and Gg H 1 H 2 Sp .21 and ) of H2.
66 Thou ) That B. 74 that) yt Sp. 90 ther) pat S.
106 of ) and $J . ~ 107$ of ) and 112. 112 nevere) neue Gg .
126 that) bou L. 141 governeresse) governesse BF.
H. wrong word-division:

174 mesured ) me seured Gg. 184 nerci able) Dierciable A.
I. attraction to a word or letter previously conied:
6. thou ) al $\mathrm{Gg}_{\mathrm{g}} \mathrm{H} 2 \mathrm{Sp} .9$ thin) myn Gg ; my Sp .10 my) his S . 22 mighten wel ) may righte wel L. 25 misericorde ) misericordie Pl. 44 tbis ) that H2. 45 and deede ) and in deede G. 47 myn ) my H1. lady ) yit lady $S$. 53 him ysee ) speke A. 59 the bille.) a precious bille 112. 76 not drede) nat dare drede H2. 88 pitous ) pitisous $J$. 90 brende ) pere brende Gg. 106 lust) reste H2 J L. 1070 ) 0 verray A. 122 him ) thyn H2. 154 And) that BFGg Sp. 163 eek) eke Suffrid A BFFf G S Sp; also suffired L; sufferede ek Gg H2 Sp ; suffered $\mathcal{J}$. 171 That) So ferre that 1 H 2.
J. anticipation of copy:

8 Venquisshed) Venqueysheth P1. 16 bright) deere H2. 20 hen)
*han taken ) haven Pl. 26 grace and ) om Hl. 27 vouched sauf) fouchis seufe L. 29 be) om J. 47 enemy ) enemyn P2. 50 neither) nor FGg Fl P2 Sp. 73 enlumyned ) illunynde J. 76 Him ) The H2. thar ) dar G. 80 into ) 0.1 into H2. 90 ther) then Sp .95 defende ) fende H2. 98 in us bee ) be in vis it comes borow be $J$; in us be it cometh of pe L. 101 in oure ) of in H2. 102 wole and dar ) dare panme S. 116, to verre ) the wers H2. 124 may) schin $\mathrm{Gg}_{\mathrm{g}} \mathrm{Sp} .132$ rightful) fulle Gg Sp.
135 is ... haboundinge ) is pitee yow biseche F. 146 deprived) prived J:L.
154 hye toure ) hie paradis toure $J$; hygh tour of paradyce $L$. 1590 ) of BFGg H 2 Sp ; of a J .174 his ) is AFLS F es J .
K. the following errors are likely to have arisen from dictation: 35 Hast thou ) as thou L. 46 clothe ) close Gg Sp.
83 peynes ) penaunce $S .87$ ground ) crowned L.
II BORDER-LINE ETROZS
Between the two main types of scribel error - those which occur mechanically and those which are the result of intentional substitution can be found a number of "borderline" errors comprising those variants which resist positive analysis into either main group. Exarmples are: A. minor alterations such as "the presence or absence of: the conjunction bat before an object clause; and, within a line or at its head; an article; a. possessive adjective or demonstrative adjective where the reference is not in doubt; the resumptive object pronoun; a conjunctive or prepositional element in a second or third parallel construction. ${ }^{8}$ One such instance occurs at line 2:
"To whom tint al this world fleeth for socour"
The majority reading omits "that" probably because the metre might be colled difficult and the scribes took the apparent insertion of "that" to be unmetrical ${ }^{9}$; or through a rejection of the syntactical construction "whon that". ${ }^{10}$ Alternetively, since "thnt" is neither metrically nor
gramatically essential, the omission may equally probably have arisen through mechanical error.
However the variant arose - mechanically or intentionally through the smoothing or "pruning" of unessential words - it is more important to determine which is the error: the omission or the addition of "that"; the decision wust be a personal one. Presumption of originality can rest on the testimony of a majority reading only in absence of all other considerations; "whom that" appears to be the harder reading here; so the version of the base text is retained.
Another such difficulty arises in line 3: "of sinne of sorwe and teene". As Koch points out, such monosyllables as "of" and "and" look suspicious, since fifteenth century scribes who did not pronounce final -e tended to insert them to fill up the metre. ${ }^{1 l}$ Since there is no way of ascertaining which was the original reading, the base text is adhered to.
B. Attempts to assimilate a scribe's dialect or other variants into the metre of his copy often cause, confusion:
"Where neither an occasion of mechanical inaccuracy nor a possible motive for substitution can be recovered the editor is powerless ... [as in the case of $]$ variants of dialect, construction, tense, nood or number, word order and vocabulary equivalents, which do not materially alter the substance of the commication in any way now determinable." ${ }^{12}$ For instance at line 26: That thou n'art ) pat pou art A H2; but pou art L; that ne pou erte $J$.
Here the subjunctive case gives rise to alternative constructions according to dialect and individual habits. , Another case is 24. nere merci of you) ne were thy mercy thy H2; ware ne mercy ware of the $J$.
In the absence of other information, it is necessary to consider scribal habits. H2 (and L) probably attempted to clarify "nere" by expanding to "ne were", contracting "of you" to "thy" so as to compensste the metre. "You" is often substituted by "the" in H2. The second "thy" appears to occur from retention of copy.
J's "ware ne" appears to arise from a simibar tendency to clarify, although it too could orise from varienta of dialect or constraction. Again, retention of copy cnuses the second"ware"; "the" repleces "you" in accordance with J's usual procedure.
C. Omission of phrases, clauses or whole lines moy occur intermediately in a lost copy so that detection of the cause of omission may be impossible because of the possibility of further variation. ${ }^{13}$
For instance:
26. grace ond ) om. I1.
70. of $\ldots$ strete) of ủrede $B$; om. F. (metrical inadequacy suggests that $B^{\prime} s$ cojy was also biank here)
D. In this particular poem, the manuscripts occasionally divide neatly into two groups (A and B). ${ }^{14}$ Where the reading is not necessarily harder in either case, and the meaning is not substantially altered, the version of the base text (group B) is adhered to. Thus at

```
$3 been in thee) yn the be - group A.,
58 to have ) as for - group A
162 the ) B., group A
```


## III INTENTIONAL SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Substitutions intended to compensate for a previous error. This error may have occurred in an exmplar or else through the scribe's own mistake. The two cases cannot always be distinguished and are illustrated by the following examples:
29 bent ) $y$ belte $y$ bent $H 1$ (repetition after $n / 1$ confusion)
46 elothe with ) close in with Gg Sp (addition of "in" to assimilate auditory error into the meaning of the text;addition of "owene" later in the line gives "close in with pyn owene grace"). 50. were bitter) was neuer youre letter $S$. (a.fter miscopying: nevere) euer - at previous line end; subsequent confusion of $b / 1$ results in "letter"). 15
59. the bille) the blysful bille F P2; pat blisful bille Gg Pl Sp: a precious (after omission of "precious" earlier in line). bille H2,

99 That... thou ) Thow erte J L (after anticipation of copy at previous line end).
120 Doo ... have) Us aghte to penitance go and mercy hafe $L$ (podding after omission of the interjection "as us oughte" from previous line end).
122 have ) on. H2 (pruning after addition earlier in line).
132 is his) it is A Ff GS; it is pe S ; it es pat J L (otterpt to correct error in exemplar).

136 To ... biseeche) Off petee of whilke I the be seche J (after misconying in line 135 the scribe attempts to assimilate that materinl into the contents of the next line).
152 smert so ) Smertith Je So A S (addition after omission of "almost" earlier in line).
155 of ... counsaile) Thou me wysse yady and counsayle L; pou wisse me lady and me counsayle $J$ (after anticipatory error in previous line, scribes pad out the material remining in 155 ).
170 volde ) wil H2 (to nvoid renetition after earlier substitution). 171 nothing ) om. H2 (compensation for addition through retention of copy).
B. the attempt to moke the cony more explicit indicates the tendency towards involvement with the content and leads to: attribution of (1) more precise designation; (2) an attempt to make on event appear more immediate and impending:
6. thou ) me bou J. 15 chasen ) now chasen H2 Pl.

29 the ) bi L P2. 36 at the) atte by $J$.
39 me ) my folise $J .{ }^{*} 45$ alle) alle way J. 53 thou) to him H2. for I ) for euer $I$, S. 58 Bicome... nllinunce) becom man heere for us in alliaunce H2. 82 the cros) thy Sone crose J. 104 helpen) helpist us H2. 112 nevere) neuer here 112 . 123 for) downe H2. 145 hath ) ches Gg Sp. 148 me) me now H2. 152 it) I, H2 J L. 154 And ledest ) lede L; led J. the ) pyn L.S. 183 that ) thy J L.

* though this may arise through an attempt to maintain rhyming consistency: cf. Note 39.
C. Whether for his own or for his reader's benefit, the scribe will occasionally supply translation,gloss, or near gloss often replacing a word not likely to have caused difficulty with one of similar meaning: 30. justice) ri弓twisnes H2 J. 108 humblesse) mekenesse J; 96 eternalli) endelesly J. 146 misbileeved ) heretikes ll2.
D. a similar type of substitution results in attempts to iaprove the oriminal, either to avoid repetition, or by substituting a word which anneared to the scribe to be more anmositc.
5 flee) crye S. 33 Evere) inde S. 50 were bitter) was better 12. 49 Glorious ) Gracyouse Gm Sp. 75 to yow ) with be Gg Sp .
103 merci ; ioye Gm Sp. 175 and seve) softly $J$.
E. In his eagerness to be understood, the scribe will often attempt to clarify his cony by one of the following methods:
(1) addition or substitution of a word or phrase: 11 with ) in H2. 12 thin ... is ) thow art H2. 13 pleyn) all A J L. 19 appeere ) to apere $L$; for to a pere $G g \cdot S p$. 22 mighten wel ) may wele $J$; may it wele H2. 38 fruit) good B FH ; goodnesse J. 40 my ... confounde) it will Hy werke confounde A. 41 to ) on to P2.
43 Biseeching ... absente) Besechynge the lady be nat absent H2. 48 Unto ) That un to P1. my ) the H2 J. 63 Thanne) So H2. 69 Thanne) So J L. 78 for my) as for my J L. 82 ne his ) nor the H2. 84. alder) old L. 86 Convict) Convicted H2. 88 Continue) Open J. 92 on which) in whom H2. 96 dure) endure J. 101 in oure) of in H2. 103 for (2) ) for so BL; for as Gg Sp. 109 From) And of H2. 118 Thanne) So H2.
119 ther ) ther as B F; when H2. 122 agilt hove) hefe offended $J$. 139 noon ) nat H2. but it)bot3if it J L. 145 ther) where H2 L; where in J. 148 I ) for I Gg Sp. 157 All ... I) For I have H2. 159 cleped ) called J. 160 Ther as ) Thare whare $J$; wher that thy H2. 163 herte) hert to H2. 164 to ) for to $J .166$ eek ) also J L. 168 This ) Than H2. 170 That ... forth ) In that he wold H2. fer forth ) fferforth to J L. 171 to ) for to H2. 176 That ... targe) Ageyne veniance. thot thow art ay his targe H2. 177 clepeth) calle $\} \mathcal{J}$; callys L. 178 To ... gilt ) The whylk of synful sowlys excusys pe gilte L. 179 Therfore) Wherefor H2. 180 nere) ware noght $J$. Weren ) were but H2. 183 to ) (into H2. 183 Bring ) And bringe $J$; So bring $S$. 184 ben ... able) to thy mercy ar able $J$.
(2) omission of (a) a word which may cause difficulty or (b) an interjection: 24. hevene) on. G Gg H2 J L. 38 fruit) om. G L. 40 of verrey right) on. L. 57 tel him) om. J i. 63 bothe) om. Gg H2 J Sp. 83 bothes ) om. H2. 119 as us oughte) om. J L.
(3) transposition of words in a phrase ${ }^{16}$ :

38. shall ... founde) in me than shalbe founde H2 J.

440 help yit) AA. yit helpe $J ; 0$;itt help A L; yit helpe H2.
48 my ... is) the deed es in poynte $J$. 53 not him) hym not Gg H2.
62 thou ... us ) for us pou J. 69 Thanne ... thou ) Thow makest than H2.
71 thee loveth ) loves the $J$; lovith thee H2. 79 no ... wounde)
my wounde na mare J LS. 96 eternalli shal) shalle endelesly J.
102 advocat noon ) nanne advoket J. 122 agilt have ) have agylt $L$.
125 Who ... sone) wha to thy sone schalle J. 126 that ... pitee)
pat of pitee ert J. 144 thee corowned) corowned pe $J$. 151 I am so)
I so am $J, 153$ art ... noble ) so noble es $J$. 160 evere shal )
schall euere (more H2 J) HZ JL. 165 And ... this ) And all pis was A Gg
H2 Sp; So was it al S. $166 \mathrm{I} .$. am ) To him $I$ am J. 172 list... lamb ) as a lambe list $J$; as lambe lyst for L. 173 Now ... preye )
Now I pray the lady fulle of mercy $J$.
F. There is also a tendency to add emphasis:

3 relees ) relecesse $J .17$ is ) nys P1. 31 The) That H2. no ) pas J. 36 at the ) at that H2. 37 the ) that H2. 38 So ) To S. 39 werk) werkes J PI. 42 from ) fro pe Pl. tempeste) tempestes J. 46 thi grace ) byn owene grace Gg Sp. 50 nor in see) ne in the see $J$; ne yit in see H2. 54 the ) pat $J$. 55 certes ) certaynly J.
64 oure ... to ) oure faes to $J$; the fiendis alle to H2. his ) pair $J$; theyr H2. 67 in errour ) into errour H2; in any errour J. 81 kan I) ne cane I S. 90 a ) oon S. 95 the) that H2. 97 heddest) jit hed J L. 99 cristes ) cristis awyn J. 100 or glee ) nor glee H2; ne gle Gg Sp; no opere glee $J$; ne none oper gle $L$. 111 awaiteth) hase waite $J$. 112 nevere ) neuere na J. 122 bothe him) boope offt him S. 129 and me) \& ek me Gg Sp ; and bowe me S. 132 rightful) rewfulle J L. 137 is) it es H2 J L. 142 he) erth J. 144 wise) a. wise JS. 148 can) ne cane $S$. 151 I am so) I am soore $S$. 168 socour ) savour H2. 173 preye)biseechGg. 174 mesured) measured hath H2. 178 To ...gilt) To wassh the synful soulis out of ther gilt H2. 181 and ) and eeke $S$.
G. Because the poem is in form of a prayer it is not surprising that the following attempts to embellish the copy ore to be found: 4 Glorious) 0 Glorious H2. 63 stinte) stynt \& cease H2. 137 Soth) Soth \& trowthe H2. 156 How) On whate wise $J$; of what wyse L. 173 Now ... preye) For us now blessed lady I the prey H2.
H. Scribal involvement in the prayer is also indicated by the use of familiar, more intimate forms of address or a widening of scope so as to include the reader (as 68. him) us $\mathcal{J} L$ ). This ia turn often leads to alteration of pronouns as a matter of course so that the effect is rather one of formolity ( 138 thee ) you L). Generally,it is pronouns Which ore affected: 17
7. my ) oure H2. 17 yow) the H2 J. yow ... deere) yow my lady dere P2. 43 yow) be J. ye ) bou J. you ) the J. 62 bright ) deere H2. us ) me H2. 67 a soule) we $J$ L. 68 him ayein ) us agayne $J_{-} L .69 \mathrm{his}(1)$ ) oure J L. his (2) ) oure J L. 70. him ) us J. 84 his ) us L. 135 you ) the H2 J. is ... haboundinge ) I putte myne habidynge $J$. 136 you ) the H2. 138 thee) you L. 146 these) this B. 147 you) the H2J. 151 ye ) pou J. 165 my ) oure H2. 166 I ... am ) we to hym ben H2. 167 my ) oure H2. 168 I yow ) I the J ; we the H2. 175 ye) pou H2 J. 176 ye ) bou J. 177 yow) the H2 J.
I. "Bowdlerization" - a further indication that scribes probably regarded themselves as responsible for what they wrote - represents the following examples of censorship :
28. Crystes) om. A. 31 goc ) lorde H2: om. A S. 56 To... eterne) To lastande Paine J. 137 God ) he BFGg Sp.
J. Homoeographs have been defined by Kane ${ }^{18}$ as "readings which preserve something of the shape of the supplanted, original words or phrases, but little or notbing of their meaning or relation to the context." Only three examples can be confidently identified in ABC and probably arise from unfamiliarity with the verb "entame", a French word: 79 entame) णntane Ff S ; attayne $\mathrm{H} 2 ;$ untayne $A$.
The above survey shows that the poem $A B C$ is well preserved in manuscript tradition. In most cases, errors can be traced to scribal tendencies of simple substitution; relatively few occurrences necessitate reference to the durior lectio principle. Thereare only three examples of homoeographs 19 and only twice does conjectural emendation become necessary (see textual note : 163 ), accesioning the necessity to emend further where all vorionts are wronc and the archetype is likely to have been contaninated. Sven nllowing for these points, however, there are dongers in strict adherence to a basic text, where alternotive readings are more apposite. Thus, Greg: "Itwis impossible to exclude individual judgement fron editorisl procedure... The true theory is... that the cony-text should govern generally in the matter of accidentals, but that the choice between substantive readincs belongs to the general theory of textual criticism and lies altonether beyond the norrow principle of the copy-text". 20

This survey hos produced the following observations on scribal habits in this manuscrint tredition:
CLASSIEICATION OE VARLANSS IN 12 MANUSCRIPTS \& ONE PRINTED EDITLON OF ABC


## 63

## THE BASE TEXT

The base manuscript or copy-text is Ff, (Cambridge University Library, manuscript $\mathrm{Pf} v$ 30) and was chosen for the following reasons. It is a very fair manuscript of the early l5th century with fev omissions or physical imperfections and the spelling of the scribe is mainly consistent. Of the 14 texts used, three: Hl, Pl, P2, are fragmentary; three: H2, J, L, make serious alterations and omissions; one: $B$, is blotted or faded in places; one: Sp, is a printed edition based on Gg , itself a careless copy; of the four remaining manuscripts, three: A, G, S, contain recurrent errors of spelling and omission and are inconsistently spelt. This leaves the two fairest copies: F and Ff. The spelling of $F$ resembles closely that of the Ellesmere manuscript except that many final'e's are added or dropped arbitrarily and the scribe uses ' $y^{\prime}$ in place of ' $i$ '. But this manuscript $F$, though in general an excellent cony, contains several errors including the omission of a whole line. There appears to be no reason to prefer $F$, the fairest text of the "Tyrwhitt" group (B, F, Pl, P2, Gg, joined by H1, H2) as did Ten Brink and Brusendorff. ${ }^{21} \mathrm{Ff}$, the best text of the prose or "pilmrimage" manuscripts, has been preferred by Koch, Skeat, Heath and Robins on. 22

## 64

THE PRESENTATION OF TEXT AND CRITICAL AFPARATUS

I have used the following procedure in transcribing the text:

1. Base Text. One stanza of the Base Text appears on each page. As does the scribe in most cases, I have treated initial letters of the line as capitals. Capitals which occur within the line are transcribed after the manner of Ff , for example capital 0 at line 44: "pouh $j$ be wikke 0 help yit at bis neede" but in the same line, as does Ff, I have transcribed " $j$ " in lower case letters and do so throughout. Suspensions and contractions are exponded, this being indicated by underlining thus: merci; the sole exception was at line 161 where the form Xpc is retained but is expanded to Xristus in the edited text opposite. Since Ff follows a consistent pattern there was no need to assess and apply "the common value of the suspension or contraction" ${ }^{23}$ as it appeared elsewhere. Where Pf's uncontracted spellings suggest that a superior letter indicates contraction, as in $b^{u}$, $b^{t}$, expansion is shown thus: bou, bat. The Latin words which occur are underlined. Simple word divisions, such as un to, al mihti, are preserved.
2. Sionificant Varisnts.

Beneath the Base Text, is a critical apparatus to support the text. This records:
"all substantive variants from the text, all morphological
variants which may nossibly be substantive, the majority
of grammetical varionts, the majority of dielect variants,
and a great many orthographical variants." 24
The apparatus is set out as follows:
The lemma, which corresponds to the reading of the edited text, is closed by a bracket thus: ) and is folloved by its variant readings. The authority for these is shown by the sioils after them; distinct varimuts are set off by semi-colons and the variants for any lema by a full ston. When the text in the lemm followe the readinc of Fif,
no sigils are shown in support of it, indicating that the reading of the lema isfound in Pf and in any manuscript whose sigil does not appear among the variants. Where a whole line differs from the version found in $P_{f}$ or is omitted, this is indicated before the individual word variants are listed. When an emendation has been made to the Base Text, the lema (taken from the edited text) is followed by the variant of Ff found in the Base Text which eppears as a variant. Thus:
163. eek ) eek suffred A B F Ff G S Sp.

Sigils of manuscripts supporting a variant are cited as follows: A B F Ff G Gg H1 H2 J L P1 P2 S Sp. No authority is implied by this order which is alphabetically arranged. Where a variant is supported by several sigils, its spelling corresponds to that of the manuscript denoted by the first sigil cited. Again, no authority is implied by this procedure. Because of this "impossibility of citing all variants of all kinds" ${ }^{2}$, minor spelling and dialect variants must occasionally be omitted. But in a case such as that of Gg , where "thy" almost invariably appears as "thyn", "my" es "myn", each instance is recorded so as to emphasise ocessional exceptions to the rule. From time to time, the same word: recurs within the line as at line 14: "Flaven of refut, of quietand of reste" . Where a variant occurs, the lemma is numbered according to its order in the line: thus of (1) ) and Gg HI Sp . of (2) ) om. L.
Variants are arranged after the lema according to their relation to the reading adopted in the text and shown in that lemas so that: "This practice serves the main purpose of the apparatus, namely to give the evidence for determining originality with the greatest clarity possible. At the same time it makes easier a more rapid use of the large apparatus; the reader vill, I think, easily distinguish substartive variants from accidentals, and recognize the points where only the former are recorded." 26 Transcription of variants follows the practice used in the transcription of tif. Thus, contractions or suspensions are underlined where expanded, initial capitals are used at the comencement of each line, and so on. Capitals which occur within the line in manuscripts other than $\mathrm{F} f$, as well as in Pf , are reproduced.
3. Edited Text. On the opposite page, facing its corresponding stanza, is the edited text. In editing the text of $A B C$, Robinson's maxin has been observed as far as possible; that is:
"The present text ... follows the spelling of the scribe where it is not absolutely incorrect". ${ }^{7}$
Becurrent instances of deviation from this rule nre as follows:
a) the addition or omission of final -e. Superficially, this -e is of two kinds:
i) historical, that is, either inflectional or descended from an unaccented vowel in Old Snglish or in French loan words, for example "name" from 01d English "nama" (line 74); line 50 "erthe" from Old English"eorthe"; 91 "sygne", from 01d French"sygne". As well as nouns, certain adjectives conform to this rule, as at line 56 "eterne" (01d Prench); pronouns which are plural possessives also take final -e as at line 84 "oure"; Iine 83 "youre"; so also do some adjectiyssuch as "hevene" at line 24; and certain verbs of both strong and weak conjugation: "singe and seye" (line 175).
Conversely, some words ending in final -e are known as unhistoric or inorganic. That is, where the -e is gramaticaliy or etymologically not required. It is used to indicate either a stressed monosyllable:as line 3 "sinne" (from 0ld English"symn") or the long quality of a preceding vovel, as line 6: "releeve". "Unhistoric" -e is also added to indicate a caesura (line 41: "Fleeinge") or the end of a line. Some rhyme words such as ild French "resygne" at line 80 and 0ld French "entente" at line 11 are also derivative, and Chaucer was foirly consistent in choosing rhyme vords where the final -e is grammatically correct, as for example the rhyme words for "goodnesse" in stanza 18. Occasionally, the use of two forms can be noted, as with "wol" (linel02) and "wole" (line 40); "wil" (line 45), "wille"(line 57). Here, however, the use of "wille"can probably be explnined by the need to rhyme with "bille" at line 59.
ii) scribal tendencies, that is, on -e gratuitously added or mitted by fifteenth century copyists. At the end of the Troilus Chaucer warned egainst foulty spelling or coreless conying on the part of future scribes: "So prey I God that non ryswrite the, Ne the aysmetre for defaute of tonge". (lines 1795-6)
For the nodern editor of a fifteenth century manuscript the case for onission or addition of final -e must rest both on the historicnl (aranmatical or etymolomical) information to hand, and his knowledge of the noet's techaiques. Thus, the spelling "hise" (his, its) is often found with e plural noun in the manuscript but the -e appears not
to have been sounded and has been omitted in this text (for example, at line 85). Elision has resulted in further omissions from Base Text: "heven(e)" at line 110; "wepen(e)" at line 118.
b) In verbs where the ending -en or -e is optional, the form -e has been consistently adhered to: line 58 "Bicome(n)"; line 119 "dide( $n$ )". c) minor alterations such as the substitution of $u$ for $v, f / f f$, th/p, h/gh,i/j, u/o.
d) In spacing, modern usage has been followed. Thus, un to, in to, become unto, into, and participial compounds with $y$ - and for- are printed without spacing or hyphen although less clearly recognised combinations such as "heer-biforn", "but if", are either hyphenated or separated entirely.
e) Modern punctuation has been supplied. As Kane has remarked: "Since ... I have reached many decisions about originality on grounds of meaning, I am obliged to indicate my interpretation of the poem in the conventional manner by punctuation." 29
Substitutions or additions to the text of Ff, or omissions of one or several letters of a word in Ff , are shown by means of a square bracket. Minor spelling alterations sueh as those listed in 3 (c) above are however not indicated. Omissions of whole words from Fif are not shown in this way since "typographical experiments failed to produce any satisfactory means of showing them" ${ }^{30}$; they appear both in the apparatus asid under Emendations. The two such omissions of words occur at lines 115 and 163. As far as possible all additions or substitutions conform to the spelling and grammar of Ff.
4. Bmendations to Base Text. In listing the emendations, the following minor points are omitted: $u / v, f / f f, t h / b, h / g h$, together with such spacing alterations as are listed in $3(\mathrm{~d})$ above. All other emendations, including the addition or omission of final -e are noted.
5. Textunl Notes. These are inteaded to amplify the Sipnificant Variants where necessary. The variants are set out in a similar manner to those printed opposite, although only those varients under discussion are included, and are then folloved by the appronrinte explanation. In the case of substantive variants where no note is given, further information can be found under "Classificotion of Variants".

## FOOTNOTES

1. for examples see Kone, Middle English Literature, London, 1951, p 152 f.
2. W. W. Gregg, Collected Papers, 0xford, 1966 p. 387.
3. E. Moore, Contributions to the Textual Criticism of the vivina Commedia, Cambridge, 1889, p. xxxvi.
4. Kane, Edition, p. 148 comments:"Identification of originality in such cases rests on relative probability only. For practical purposes it must obviously be accepted, but it cannot be regarded as sure, since the degree of difference of probability is not very great, and the operation of probability may hove been disturbed by circunstances unknown to the editor. Where, then, the choice is between perfectly equivalent, or equally good readings, the limited character of the authority/conferred majority support is to be appreciated."
5. cf. Kane, Edition, p. 149.
6. A. Miskimin, Susannah, New Haven, 1969, p. 33.
7. see Kane, Edition, p. 115 f.
8. Ibid., p. 122.
9. cf. Ibid., p. 140.
10. Although this is unlikely since the construction was comon; cf. Mosse, Mandbook, S. 161.
11. See textual note to line 3 .
12. Kane, Edition, p. 125.
13. cf. Ibid., p. 124.
14. Group A includes: B F Gg H1 P1 P2 Sp H2, three of which are fragmentary H1 ends at 48; P1, P2 at 60.
15. Compare this confusion, arising from the effort of correction, with the following instance: 47 thin enemy and myn ladi tak heede. Difficulty in following the sense of the passarge may cause later errors, as in this case, where an interjection is involved: nyn ) my HI (confusion of possessive pronoun); tak ) takys L (confusion of tense); heede) hide $J$ (confusion of meaning) ; lady) yit lady $S$ (addition to make more explicit); Unto) That un to Pl (continuing into the next line); me to chnce) to me chace pe (error of transposition).
16. See A. Miskimin, Susamah, New llaven, (1969), p. 47, for this classification. Compare also hossé, Handbook, S. 182 for comments on the "emphatic position" whereby "an element was frequently displaced and put at the head of a sentence for emphasis". Although this
classification may include inversions of this type it is more likely that they occurred throuch a desire to clarify or further explain the copy text.
Two cases are not included in this group since there is no apparent reason for transposition: 3. of ... teene) of sorov and syn and tene A. 49 mayde and mooder ) modir ond mayden $A$.
17. See Kane, Edition, p. 131 who has: " 48 pe) owr" under "more explicit reference. The unusual amount of such alterations in the manuscripts of $A B C$ however and the tendency to include the reader in the prayer warrant a separate category.
18. Kane, Edition, p. 132.
19. Kane points out how the identification of the variant likeliest to have given rise to the remainder of varionts is identified more easily by means of homoeographs: "The variants with the appearance of homoeographs suggest a hypothesis of originality; those which seem to be glosses (often they are unmetrical) help to support it. If on such a hypothesis all the variants at a crux can be explained, originality is regarded as determined to the limit of certainty possible in textual criticism." (Edition, p. 163). Recourse to this method is not required by varients in the text of ABC .
20. W. W. Gregg, Collected Papers, Oxford, 1966.
21. A. Brusendorff, The Chaucer Tradition, p. 240, appears to base his preference mainly on the evidence of one line. See below, textual note 35 .
22. for details, see preceding chapter.
23. Kane, Edition, p. 166. See also Kane's note, p. 166: "Contractions and suspensions are sources of corruption in transmission and sources of error in editorial tronscription"; which reflects the importance to the editor of such contractions and suspensions.

2d. Ibid., p 170.
25. Ibid., p 171.
26. Ibid., 5172.
27. Robinson, Edition, p. xliii.
28. For a discussion on the problems of versification, e.g. elision, see above page 9 .
29. Kane, Edition, p 170.
30. Ibid., n 168.

$$
70
$$

A B C : - PRIERE A NOSTRE DAME

BY

GEOFFREX CHAUCER

For convenience, the Base and Edited
Texts are printed on facing pages

```
Ms Ff v 30 (CUL)
```

Al mihty and al merciable queene
To whof pat al bis worid fleeuh for socour
To haue relees of sinne of sorwe and teene
Gloriowse virgine of alle floures flour
To pee $j$ flee confounded in errour
Help and releeue fou mihti debonayre.

Have mercy on my perilous langour
Venquisshed me hath my cruelle aduersaire
SIGNIFICANT VARIANTS
I. al merciable) al merciabele Gg.
2. that ) om. BF Gg J L P1 P2 Sp. this) the H1. world) werlde J;wordle G.
3. relees ) releese $S$; relese A H2; reles $G \mathrm{Gg}$ Pl Hl; release Sp ; relecesse J. of ... teene) of synne of sorow of tene G Gg P2 Sp; of synne and sorowe and teene $S$; of synne sorwe and tene $B H 2 J L$; of synne sorwe of teene $F$; of sinne of sorwe and of teene Pl; of sorow and syn and tene $A$.
4. Glorious ) Gloriouse B F Ff Gg Hl; 0 glorious H2.
5. flee ) ffle A BGg L P2; crye $S$. confounded ) conffoundid A B Gg H2; confounde P2.
6. releeve) releue ABFGg IIl H2 Pl P2; releeff G S; relees L; relesse J. thou) me pou $J$; al Gg H2 Sp ; on Pl. mighty debonayre) highty \& Deboneire A Hl L.
7. on ) of FG Gg JLSp . my ) myne Gg Sp ; me A; oure H2. perilous ) perylous A L; perillous $S p$; perylouse $B H I$; parayllous $S$; perlious Gg.
8. Verruisshed ) Venquysshid B; Venquyst Gg; Vnquessed H1; Vnquessht P2; Nenquisched $A$; When-cused L; Venqueysheth Pl. cruel ) cruell A B L P2; cruelle Ff J; cruwel S ; cruwell G; crewel Gg; crual PI. adversaire) adversair $J$; adversarie $G$ Gg HI L Pl P2.

## EDITED TEXT

Almighty and al merciable queene
To whom that al this world fleeth for socour,
To have relees of sinne, of sorwe, and teene,
Gloriou[s] virgine, of alle floures flour,
To thee I flee, confounded in errour.
Help and releeve, thou mighti debonayre,
Have mercy on my perilous langour.
Venquisshed me hath my crue[l] adversaire.
EMBNDATIONS TO BASE TEXT : 4. Glorious ) Gloriowse
8. cruel ) cruelle

## TEXTUAL NOTES

2. that ) om. B F Gg J L Pl P2 Sp. Relative or conjunctive subordinants were often re-enforced by "that" or "es" (bossé, Handbook, S.161). Compare the construction "whom that" with "which that" at 49 below, where emphatic language is also appropriate.
this ) the HI. Although both versions are apt (NED v. vorld, l.a.), the mojority reading "this" is more specific; compare the phrase "al this world" with "in this world" at 74 .
wordle $G$. an alternetive spelling of "world", this version is consistently preferred by G - compare 74 below.
3. of ... teene. The Base Text is printed unaltered here, although Koch's note in his Edition may be valid: "of sinne, sorwe and tene. Ff and other MSS put "of" between simne and sorwe; but such monosyllables look suspicious, as scribes of the l5th century who did not pronounce the final e are often inclined to put a syllable in where, according to Chaucer's pronunciation, none is wanted; cfr. Fortune 1. 51, Truth 1. 9, Purse 1. 25."
of sorow and syn and tene $A$. A's tendency towards arbitrary transposition of words in a phrase has been noted above (pnge 69 fn. 16); compare 49 mayde and mooder ) modir and moyden A, where again transposition occurs for no apparent reason.
4. flee) crye $S$. Substitution because of the sense of the following
lines, which are cries for help. For a comment on Shirley's tendency towards arbitrary changes, see Brusendorff, The Chaucer Tradition, pp 226 and 231.
5. my ) myne Gg Sp. Gg has"myn(e) "for"my", "thyn" for "thy" throughout. perlious Gg . Not a case of transposition but a variant of "parlous" a syncopated form of "perilous" (NED ve parlous).
6. adversorie G Gg HI L P1 P2. Although "adversaire" is preferred here so as to rhyme with "debonayre", its use is exceptional. According to

Taflock (Concordance $v$. adversarie), "adversarie" appears nine times in Chaucer, "adversaire" only once - in ABC.

## BASE TMYT

Bountee so fix hath in pin herte his tente bet wel $j$ wot thou wolt my socour bee bou const not warne him bat with good entente Axeth bin helre, bin herte is ay so free bou ert largesse of pleyn felicitee Havene of refute of quiete and of reste. Loo how bat theeves sevene chesen mee

STANZA 2

9

12

15

Help lady briht er pat my shin to breste

## SIGNIFICLINT VA?IANTS

9. Bountee ) Bounte B G Gg Hl H2 J L; Bountie Sp; Bonte P2. so) se A. fix) fixe L Sp; fixse S; fixt Pl; fixed H2. hath ) has J . thin) myn (ig; my Sp. his ) om. J LS.
10. thou ) you l2. wolt) wit Gg. my ) myn Gg; his S.
11. warne ) werne $G$. him ) on. $G g$ Sp. with ) in H2.
12. Axeth ) Axebo S; Axith Gg Sp Hl; Askith H2; Askyth B; Askys I; asches $J$. thin .... is ) thow art H2. ay) om. A.
13. largesse ) larges A Pl; larged L. pleyn) pleyne Hl..S; playn H2 Pl; plaine Sp; allA.J む..
14. of (1) ) and Ggg H1 H2 Sp. of (2) ) om. L.
15. that) that that $G$; om. J Pl. chosen ) now chasen H2 Pl; chases $J$. 16. bright) deere H2. er ) or G Gg LP1 P2 Sp; ar J. that ) om. B P2. my ) myn Gg. to breste) ibreste J.

Bountee so fix hath in thin herte his tente,
That wel I wot thou wolt my socour bee;
Thou canst not warne him that with good entente
Axeth thin helpe, thin herte is ay so free.
Thou art largesse of pleyn felicitee,
Have[n] of refut, of quiet, and of reste.
Loo, how that theeves sevene chasen mee!
Help, lady bright, er that my ship tobreste!
EMENDATIONS: 14. quiet) quiete

## TEXTUAL NOTES

9. Bonte P2. P2 follows OF. spelling and probably corresponds here to original manuscript (for Brusendorff's conjectures on the French headings and their relevance see The Chaucer Tradition, p. 192).
10. largesse ) larged $L$. This copy error may have arisen through confusion of signs for "sse" and "d" (see Furnivall, Edition, marginal note to L Manuscript, Minor Poems I).
11. of (2) ) on. L. Koch, comparing this omission with those at line 3, notes: "The case however is quite another at line 14 where, after the eventusl omission of the second of, the third could not remin either, which would entirely spoil the metre".
12. tobreste) breste J. The prefix "to" here means "apart" and is used to intensify the impact of "breste" (Mossé, Handbook,glossary, v. TO- for explanation and examples). Since $J$ tends rather to take every opportunity to emphasise, the omission suggests that the error was probably inadvertent.

## BASE TEXT

Confort is noon but in yow ladi deere
ffor loo my sinne and my confusioun
Which ouhten not in pi presence appeere
Han take on me a greevous accioun
Of verrey riht and desperacioun
And as bi riht bei mihten wel susteene.
pat $j$ were wurpi my dampnacioun
Nere merci of you blisful heuene queene
STANZA 3

SIGNIFICANT VARIANTS
17. is ) nys P1. yow ) the H2 J. yow ladi deere) yow my lady dere P2. 19. which ) whilke $J$. oughte. ) ouzte Gg; ought B F Hl Sp; owght A G; ouhten Ff; aughten $S$; aught H2 PI; aght $J$; aghte $L$; ough P2. thi ) bin Gg. appeere ) to apere $L$; for to a pere $G g S_{\text {g }}$.
20. han ) houe $A S$; has $J L$; haven Pl. take on ) taken on $G \mathrm{Gg} S \mathrm{Sp}$; take of A; takyn of L. greevous ) grevous A B G H2 JL P2 P2 S; grevouse F HI; geuous Gg.
21. and ) of H2.
22. mighten wel ) Mighten wele A; might well B; may wele J; may it wele H2; may righte wele L.
23. were ) ware J. wurthi ) wordi P2; worth H1.
24. nere ... you ) ne were thy mercy thy H2; ware ne mercy ware of the $J$, nere ) ner $S$; ne were $H 2 L$; ne $P$; ware ne $J$. blisful) blesfol P1; blessydfull L; blessed H2 P2. hevene ) heuen A; heuenys B F P1 P2; om. G Gg H2 J L.

## EDITED TEXT

Comfort is noon but in yow, ladi deere,
For, loo, my sinne and my confusioun,
Which ought[e] not in thi presence appeere,
Han take on me a greevous accioun
Of verrey right and desperacioun;
STANZA 3

And, as bi right, thei mighten wel susteene
That I were wurthi my dampnacioun,
Nere merci of you, blisful hevene queene!
24
EMENDATIONS: 19. oughte) ouhten

## TEXTUAL NOTES:

17. is ) nys P1. Double or even triple negatives were common in liddle English. See Mossé Handbook S. 149 (4) who quotes several examples.
18. mighten wel ) Mighten wele A; might well B; may wele J; may it wele H2; may righte wele L. Confusion of present and past tenses; the grammar requires a preterite here.
19. nere ... you ) ne were thy mercy thy H2; ware ne mercy ware of the $J$. nere ) ner $S$; ne were H2 L; ne $F$; ware ne J. Mossé, Handbook, S. 149 (2) has: "For sentence-negation there was the adverb ne, ne which might agglutinate with certain verbs (nil, nam, not, nabbe, etc.) or other adverbs (nevere) or conjunctions (nawber, neythir, nebeles, etc.)" and explains the origins of this procedure. This "agglutination" has given rise to the "nere" of Fi but the "ne were" of H2 $L$ and "ware ne mercy ware of the" of $J$ point to the difficulty of ( 1 ) assimilating dialect differences into the metrical pattern and (2) the confusion to which an unfamiliar construction or else the effort of assimilation can give rise. Compare the variants of "n'art" at 26, of "nolde" at 31 and cf. "nys" at 17 above, where the purpose $i s$ to add emphesis. blisfful ) blesful P1; blessydfull L; blessed H2 P2. HED (v. blessed) shows how these varients of "blisful" developed; the variants at 28 indicate that the spellings of $L$ and H2P2 respectively are consistent. hevene ) henen A; heuenys B F P1 P2; om. G Gg H2 J L. 02. genitive plural "heofena cwen" rives rise to the expression "hevene queene"; compare Canon's Yeoman's Tale 1089: "by the hevenes queene" with the variant of B F P1 P2. Omission may have been caused by confusion arising from the "agglutination" earlier in the line, noted above; more likely it caused some difficulty (cf. p. 59, E (2) above).

Dowte is ber noon bou queen of nisericorde
bat bou nart cause of grace and merci heere
God vouched saf thoruh bee vith us to accorde
ffor certes crystes blisful mooder deere
Were now be bowe bent in swich maneere
As it was first of justice and of jre.
be rihtful god nolde of no mercy heere
But thoruh bee han we grace as we desire

## SIGNIFICANT VARIAATS

25. is ) on. Pl. thou ( powe S; om. BFGg H1 H2 Pl P2 Sp. misericorde ) mysericorde $J$; miserycorde $B$; misericord A $\mathrm{Gg} \mathrm{L} \operatorname{Sp}$; misericordie 1 l.
26. that... nert) bat bou ort A H2; but bou art L; that ne pou erte J. grace and ) om. HI.
27. vouched sauf $\mathrm{H}(12 \mathrm{P} 2$ vouched sauffe $A$; wouched-sawfe F ; vouched saf Ff ; vouchede saf $G$ Gg; vouchedsafe $S p ;$ vouche soff $J$; vowche saf Pl; fouchis-saufe L. thee ) om Hl, to accorde ) tacorde B G F H1 P2. thee) om. H1.
28. Crystes ) om. A. blisful ) blissefulle J; blyssedfull L; blessed H2 P2
29. were ) weer $S$; ware J. the ) bi L P2; om J. swich) such B GLS; swilke J. bent ) I-bent B F G H2 Pl; y belte $y$ bent HI.
30. justice) riztwisnes H2 J of (2) ) on. A H2. first) furst $G$; firste J L; fyrest Gg.
31. The ) that H2. rightful ) rithfulle J. god) lorde H2; oni. A S. nolde ) nold P1 P2; noolde $S$; wolde Gg H2; walde J ; wold L ; would Sp; no ) jas J. heere) here A B F GGg H1 H2 J L P1 P2 Sp.
32. thurgh ) bour Gg.

Dowte is ther noon, thou queen of misericorde, That thou n'art cause of grace and merci heere; God vouched sequff th\{urgh] thee with us to accorde.
For, certes, Cxystes blisful mooder deere,
Were now the bowe bent in swich maneere
As it was first, of justice and of ire,
27

The rightful God nolde of no mercy heere;
But tu[urgh] thee han we grace, as we desire. EMENDATIONS:
27 sauf ) saf thurgh ) thoruh
$\therefore$.$) ) 32$ thurgh) thoruh

## TEXTUAL NOTES

26. grace and ) om. Hi. A deterioration in quality of Hl begins here.
27. vouched sauf. As with "venquysshed" in line 8 , there is a notable variation of spellings. Robinson in his glossary notes that "vouchen" meaning to call or declare, was used only by Chaucer in the phrase "vouchen sauf", participle "vouched sauf", meaning to grent or pernit, so that the version of H2 P2 is preferred here.
28. bent ) I-bent B F G H2 Pl; y belte y bent H1. The use of a familiar Hiddle English construction "i-" was no doubt a result of the omission of final -e in the previous word "bowe". After realizing his copy error $\mathrm{H} l$ corrects by means of simple repetition.
29. justice ) riztwisnes H2 J. There appears to be no explanation of this error. Since both scribes copy "justice" correctly in line 37 it can only be a deliberote transposition.

## BASE TEXT

Euere hath myn hope of refuit been in pee
ffor heer biforn ful ofte in many a wyse
Hast pou to misericorde resceyued me But merci ladi at pe grete assyse36

Whan we shule come bifore pe hye iustyse
So litel fruit shal panne in me be founde.
bat but pou er pat day me chastyse
Of verrey riht my werk me wole confounde
SIGNIFICANT VAilIANTS
33. Euere ) Ever H2 L P1 P2 Sp; Euyr A B; Ende S. refut )
refute $F$ Hl J L Sp; refuit Ff G; Reffuite A.
been... thee) yn the be B F Gg H1 H2 P1 P2 Sp.
34. For ) from H2; om. L. many ) mone Gg. ofte in ) often in F. a.) om. BFH2.
35. Hast ... me ) Vnto mercy hastow receyuid me B F Gg II H2 P1 P2 Sp. Hast thou ) Hastow B F G S ; Hase pou J; Haue yow A; as thou L.
36. at the)a.tte by $J$; atte $G$; a.t that H2. the) om. P2.
37. we ) that H1. bifore) a for P1. the) that H2.
38. So ) To S. fruit) fruyt $S$; fruyte H2; firute A P1 P2;
freut Gg Sp; good B F Hl; goodnesse J; om. G L. shall ... founde) in me than shalbe founde H2 J .
39. that (1) ) om. J. correcte meBFGGGH\&H2JLPIPZ Sp) me (welS)chastyseAFF Sme ) my
40. Of ... confounde) Hy werkys wyll me pan confounde L. $O f$ ) thurth $J$;

0 HI. my ... confounde) it will My werke confounde A. werk)
werke A B F HI Sp; werkes J Pl. me wole ) wull me B F Gg Hi H2 J L. P1 P2 S Sp.
402.Merci to haue ther by helle grownde $G$.

## EDITED TEXT

## STANZA 5

Evere hath myn hope of refu[t] been in thee, For heer-biforn ful ofte, in many a wyse,
Hast thou to misericorde refcleyved me.
But merci, ladi, at the grete assyse,
Whan we shule come bifore the hye justyse!
So litel fruit shal thanne in me be founde
That, but thou er that dey [correcte me]
Of verrey right my werk me wole confounde.
MBENDATIONS
33. refut ) refuit. 35 receyved ) resceyued
39. correcte me) me chastyse

## TEXTUAL NOTES

33. been ... thee) yn the be B F Gg H1 H2 P1 P2 Sp. In this stanza. especially and at cruces elsewhere in the poem's manuscripts, versions fall into two groups: A and B. Occasionally, as here, the reaning is not altered, whichever version is chosen. (see also lines $40,58,162$ ), and the base text (group B) is adhered to.
34. Hast ... me ) Vnto mercy hastow receyuid me B F Gg 111 H2 Pl P2 Sp. Again, manuscripts divide into two groups. The A version:"Vnto... me", is much closer to the French original "Quant a merci m'as receu", and Brusendor\&? (The Chaucer Tradition, p 240) uses this crux to argue, after Ten Brink, in favour of the Tyrwhitt group - that is, with manuscript $G g$ as the base text. However, group $A^{\prime}$ s "mercy" would involve an unusual repetition (see line 36 ); the syntactical inversion and use of "misericorde" make group B's version the durior lectio here; "misericorde" occurs above at line 25 and is therefore not unique in the poem; finally, Chaucer's was a fairly loose translation, so that while the French version is important as a reference, a decision as to originality cannot be based entirely on this similarity.
35. fruit) good BFHI; goodnesse $J$; ow. G L. The French version has "bien" at this point (line 58) and it is possible that scribes also had the French version before them. More likely, "good" is a gloss of the familiar imoge (see Note 38 below).
36. correcte me (my folise J). The majority of manuscripts ( 11 including Sneght) hnve "correcte me", and "ne chastyse" in Pf stands over an erosure, so that lioch's preference of $\mathrm{S}^{\prime}$ s version: "me wel chastyse" is rother i probable. Robinson, while allowing his version to agree with that of Koch, admits that "correcte me" is probably the original rending. Furthermore, Severs has convincingly defended the chonge of rhyme scheme involved, comparing the Former Age, stanza 6. (see bel ow Note 39 for details of his comments).
40a. Scribe $G$ inserts spurious line. .

Fleeinge $j$ flee for socour to bi tente
We for to hide from tempeste ful of dreede
Biseeching yow bat ye you not absente
pouh $j$ be wikke 0 help yit at pis neede
Al haue $j$ ben a beste in wil and deede
Yit ladi bou me clope rith pi grace.
bin enemy and myn ladi tak heede
$U_{n}$ to my deth in poynt is me to chace 48

## SIGNIFICANT VARIANRS

41. Fleeince ) Ffleynge B G Gr H1 P2; Fleyng A F H2 L P1 S; Flying Sip; frleande $J$. to ) on to P2. thi ) thyn Gg H2.
42. Prom ) îro pe Pl; for L. tempeste) tempest A BPGGiH1 H2 L P1 P2 is Sp ; tempestes J .
43. Biseeching ... absente ) Besechynge the lady be nat absent H2. Diseeching ) Beselsyng F G Gg L; Besekande J. yow) be J. ye ) bou. J. you) the $\mathcal{J}$; pan $A$. not) om. P2.
44. O help yit) AA. yit helpe J; 0 jitt help A L; yit helpe H2. this $)$ thet H2.
45. al. ) alle waye J. a) om. Hl. wil) witte B Gg H1 W2 P1 P2 Sp. and deede ) and in deede $G$.
46. thou) om. H2. clothe) cloth H2 Pl P2; cloope S ; clethe $\mathrm{J}^{\mathrm{J}}$ : close in Gg Sp. thi) om. J. thi grace) byn owene grace Gg Sp.
47. enemy ) enmy H2 L; enemyn P2. myn ) my IIl.lady ) yit lady S.tak ) takys L, heede ) hede A PF Gg H2 L Pl P2 Sp; hide J.
48. Unto) that un to Pl. my ) myn Gg; the H2J. my ... is)
the deed es in poynte $J$. poynt) ponyte Hl. me to chace) to me chace P 2 .

## EDITED TEXT

STANZA 6
Fleeinge, I flee for socour to thi tente
He for to hide from tempeste ful cf dreede,
Biseeching yow that ye you not absente
Thouh I be wikke. 0 help yit at this neede!
Al have I ben a beste in wil and deede, 42

Yit, ladi, thou me clothe with thi grace.
Thin enemy and myn - ladi, tak heede! -
Unto my deth in poynt is me to chace!
48
BMENDATIONS: None
TEXTUAL NOTES
42.ffleande J. This northern form of the present participle is used by $J$ throughout - compare, for example, 43 "Besekande" below.
43. yow ) je J. Ff and others use pronouns "thou" and "you" arbitrarily, and while $J$ and sometimes $H 2$ or $L$ use second person singular there seems to be no pattern of consistency. See above page 61 under the classification "familiar, more intimate forms of address", where it is also made clear that some scribes altered pronouns apparently as a matter of course, while others attempted to widen the scope so as to include the reader as at 68. him ) us.
44. O help yit ) Ad. yit helpe $J$; 0 jitt help A $L$; yit helpe H2. Scribes J L H2 and sometimes A employ inversion so as to emphasise their cony. Mossé, Handbook, S. 182 describes this as "the Emphatic Position" whereby "an element was frequently displaced or put at the head of the sentence for emphasis."
45. wil ) witte BFGg H1 H2 P1 P2 Sp. Probably a visual error accounts for this discrepancy - compare 10. wolt) wit Gg. Again, the variants fall neatly into two groups: Group A record "witte" while B have "wil" which makes better sense here, though"witte" can be interpreted as "thought" as in "for I have sinned in thought and word and deed".
46. clothe ) close in GgSp. Realizing his error, Gg Seeks to compensate for "close" by adding "in". It is also possible however thet Ur-Gg hed "thou me close with thin owen grace".
47. heede) hide $J$. "hide" is not an alternative spelling of "heede" (MED v. heede); but, since "heede" is an nlternative spelling of "hide", meaning concealment, refuge (am v. hide (3)), and the sense is nppropriate here, this is no doubt how the error arose. MED records the use of "in hide" but not "tak hide" however (v. hiden). Compare 103 hire )her J.
48. The frommentary manuscrint ill ends here.

Compare Ff'sinitial capital, here transcribed $U$, with those, transcribed $\nabla$,at lines $8,60,82,101,162\{$ it appears, from its resemblance to lower case $u / v$, that the scribe erroneously copied "u" for "V".

Gloriows mayde and mooder which pat neuere
Were bitter neiber in eerbe nor in see
But ful of swetnesse \& of merci euere
Help bat my fader be not wroth with me
Spek bou for $j$ ne dar not him ysee
So have $j$ doon in eerbe allas per while.
pat certes but if bou my socour bee
To stink eterne he wole my gost exile
SIGNIPICANE VARIANTS
49. Glorious ) Gloriouse FG; Gracyouse $G g$ Sp. mayde and rooder ) modir and mayden $A$. mayde ) maid $S p$; maiden $J$. that ) per $L$. nevere ) never A B F H2 L Pl Sp; euer $S$.
50. were bitter) was better H2; was neuer youre letter S. bitter) bittir Gg ; bittre B ; bettir A H2 J L. neither ) nowpere J ; nor FGg P1 P2 Sp; none H 2 ; om. L. nor in see) ne in see L ; ne in the see $J$; ne yit in see H2.
51. But) both L; that II2. of (2) ) om. H2.
52. with me) om. P2.
53. thou ) om. J; to him Hi2. for I for euer I, S. ne ) om. H2 J LPl. not) om. P2. not him ) hym not Gg H2. him ) om. A. ysee ) se Gg H2 J L S Pl; speke A.
54. the) per A Ff G; pat U.
55. certies ) certis D Gg H2 L; sertes G ; certaynly J. if ) that: B F P1 P2; om. G J L. by ) myn Gg.
56. To ...ap eterne) To lastande Paine J. gost) goste B P2; gooste F L S; ghost Sp ; gaste J .

Glorious mayde and mooder, which that nevere
Were bitter, neither in eflthe nor in see,
Dut ful of swetnesse and of merci evere,
Help that my Fader be not wroth with me.
Spek thou, for I ne dar not him ysee,
So have I doon in erthe, allas tode while!
That certes, but if thou my socour bee.
To stink eterne he wole my gost exile.
EMCNDATIONS:
50. erthe) eerbe
54. the ) per

TEXPUAL NOTES
49 Glorious ) Gracyouse Gg Sp. "Glorious" concurs with the Prench source a.t this point. For Gg's tendency towards arbitrary changes compore 133 merci ) ioye; 75 to yow) with be.
50. was neuer youre letter $S$. Attempting to correct his error at the previous line end, $S$ alters the meaning and in his confusion mistakes b for 1. His preoccupation appears to continue on into 53 where he has "for euer $I$ " for "for $I$ ".
54. the ) per A Ff G. Since the dative is inappropriate here, the base text is altered.
56. To stink eterne ) To lastande Paine J. Distaste for the expression may have caused $J$ to depart so far from his original, although this is curious since no other scribe has found it necessary to alter the text. The "contemptusmundi" tradition in medieval penitential lyrice often led to such extravagant expressions as "stink eterne", a form of "realism" not contained in the original French version see Note 56 below. Three other instances of "bowdierization" occur at $28,31,137$, none of them involving $J$ so that the possibility of responsibility lying with an interasdiary cannot be ruled out.

## BASE qEXT

STANZA 8
He vouched saaf tel him as was his wille 57

Bicomen a man to haue oure alliaunce
And with his precious blood he wrot pe bille
Vp on be crois as general acquitaunce
To euery Penitent in ful criaunce
And berfore ladi brilit bou for us proye.
panne shalt bou bobe stinte al his greuaunce
And make oure foo to failen of his praye
SIGNIFICANT VARIANTS
57. vouched sauf ) vouched Sauffe A; wowchedsauff S; fouched saufe L; vouchid souf B; vouched sanf Ff; vouched Saffe J; vovched saf Pl; vouchede saf $G$ Gg; vouched safe Sp ; vouche ssuf P2. tel him ) om. J L. as was ) as it was J L.
58. Bicome ... alliaunce) Becom man heere for us in alliaunce li2; Bicome a man) Bicomen à man Pf; Be come man $J$; To become man L. to have ) as for $\mathrm{B}_{\mathrm{F}} \mathrm{FGg}$ P1 P2 Sp. alliounce ) allionce Gg L ; aliaunce P1 P2; allaunce $J$.
59. And ... bille) And wyth his blod put that in his remembrounce * he wrot be blisful bille P2. And ) om. J L. precious) our.
B F Ggi H2 Pl P2 Sp. the bille) tho blysful bille F; bat blisful bille $G g$ Pl Sp; a precious bille H2.
60. Upon ... ecquitaunce) oi mercy put that in his remembrounce P1 P2. as.) a H2.
61. in ) of A. creaunce) criaunce Ff Gg Sp .
62. bright) deere H2. thou ... us ) for us bou J. us ) me H2.
63. Thonne) That J L; So H2. thou) om. L. Both ) om. Gg H2 J Sp. stinte ) stynt \& cease H2. his) om. BEG.
64. make ) maken $\mathrm{F} G \mathrm{~g}$. oure ... to ) oure faes to $\mathcal{J}$; the fiendis alle to II2. to) om. A. faylen) fayle A II2 L. (of) or. B;"om. H2. his ) bnir J; theyr H2.

> * "put thot in his remenbraunce" is underlined in the annuscrint (to be onitted).

STANZA 8
He vouched sa[u]f, tel him, as was his wille
Bicome] a man, to have oure alliaunce,
And with his precious blood he wrot the bille
Upon the crois, as general acquitaunce,
To every penitent in ful cr[e]ance;
And therfore, ladi bright, thou for us praye,
Thanne shalt thou bothe stinte al his grevaunce, 57 60 63

And make oure foo to failen of his praye.

## ERTENDATIONS:

57 sauf ) saaf 58 Bicome ) Bicomen 61 creaunce ) criaunce TEXTUAL NOTES
57. tel him ) om. J L. The pruning of interjection or aside by $J L$ is notable - compare 119 as us oughte) om. and see textunl note 119.
58. Bicome a man. This is the version of the majority of manuscripts; Fif's "Bicomen" adds an extra syllable since final -e on "Bicome" would normally be elided before the article. to have ) as for BF Gg P1 P2 Sp. Although "as for" is the harder reading it is likely that the scribe of an ancestral manuscript retained "as" from the previous line, "as was", to be followed by "as for"; but the sense is: "He vouched sauf ... to have oure alliaunce", with "tel him, as was his wille" as interjection and aside.
59. Group A manuscripts omit "precious" and F Gg Pl Sp compensate by adding "blisful" later in the line. This suggests that omission was erroneous raiker than a version of the original since alliteration is not a feature of the verse; "blysful bille" is an easier reading and the emphasis it produces suggests that scribes were covering up for an earlier error; another scribe of the A group, B, omits both "precious" and "blisful, so that the metre is spoiled; H2's "a precious bille" is retention of cony. In view of this, the base text version is adhered to.
60. Of mercy put that in his remembraunce Pl P2. With this unrelated line, manuscripts P1 P2 end here.
61. crinunce $F f G g S_{p}$. An alternative spelling of "creaunce", this form is rare (MBD $v$. creaunce) and does not npoear elsewhere in Choucer. Of the four instances where the word occurs in Chancer it is spelt "creance" three times and creaunce once - in ABC (Concordance v. creance: Ratlock bases his findings on the text of the Globe Chaucer).

```
BASE THXTI
STANZA 9
I wot it wel bou wolt ben oure socour
bou art so ful of bowntee in certeyn
ffor when - soule falleth in errour
bi pitee goth \& haleth him ayein
banne makest bou his pees with his souereyn 69
And bringest him out of be crooked strete
Who so pee loueth he shel not loue in veyn
bat shal he fynde as he be lyf shal lete

\section*{SIGNIFICANT VARIANTS}
```

65. it ) om. A Gg Sp. wolt) ow. L. ben ) been GSp; beon $S$; be L.
66. Thou ) That $D$.
67. a soule ) we J L. falleth falle J L. in errour ( into errour H2; in any errour $J$.
68. haleth) belith in. him ayein) us agayne J L.
69. Thanne ) So J L; Thow IV. thou ) then H2. his (1) ) oure $J$ L. his (2) ) oure J L.
70. bringest ) bringys $J$ L; bring $A$. him ( us $J$. of ....strete ) of drede B; om.F.
71. Who ) Ho Gg. thee loveth ) loviththee Hz loves the J; he lovys I. he ) or. G.
72. as ) when B F J L.
```

I wot it wel, thou wolt ben oure socour, Thou art so ful of bowntee, in certeyn.
For, whan a soule falleth in errour,
Thi pitee goth and haleth him ayein.
Thanne makest thou his pees with his sovereyn, And bringest him out of the crooked strete.
Whoso thee loveth, he shal not love in veyn;
That shal he fynde, as he the lyf shal lete. 72 EHENDATYONS: None

\section*{TEXTUAL NOTES:}
67. a soule ) we \(J\). Inclusion of the reader and a desire to make the reference more immediate and explicit cause many alterations of this kind - compare Classification of Variants page 61 above.
68. haleth ) helith H2. Halen, to haul, raise up, can be used figuratively as here and in Boece, 2. pr. 8. 32; "haleth hem ayen" (NED. V. halen 1 b. where \(A B C\) is also quoted in this connection). Helen, to recover, get better, has another meaning : to reform, as in The Pardoner's Tale, line 366: "it heeleth jalousie", and from this connotation the version of H2 could have arisen.
him ayein ) us agayne \(J\) L. Compare 67 above for a similar instance; and 69 . his ) oure.
sovereyn. Base manuscript hastwo ociose suspensions on the \(u\) and the \(y\) of 'souereyn".
70. of ... strete) of drede B; om. F. Furnivall (Minor Poems III p 67) asserts that 70 . proves \(B\) was not copying \(F\), and Koch corroborates this. That both copied from an Ur-B F manuscript is possible and it could be suggested that \(B\), seeking to fill the blank left by his original, attempted to find a rhyme for "lete" in 72 , and supplied "drede" - hence "out of drede". In any case, the scribe shows little thourht for scansion.

\section*{BASE TAXT}

STANZA 10
Kalendeeres enlumyned ben bei
bat in pis world ben lighted with bi name
And who so goth to yow be rihte wey 75
Him thar not drede in soule to be lame
Now queen of confort sithe pou ort bat same
To whom \(j\) seeche for my medicyne.
Lat not my foo no more my wounde vntame
Myn hele in to pin hand al j resyne
SIGNIFICANT VARIANTS
73. enlumyned ) illunynde \(J\). ben ) beon \(S\); beeth \(G\); beth \(B\) F; ar J L.
74. That ) Yt Sp. world ) worlde A B FS; werlde J; warld L; wordle G.
\(\therefore\) ben ) been \(G\); beon \(S\); beth \(B\); ar \(L\); er \(J\). lighted) lithned \(\mathfrak{J}\); lyghtned li2.

76. Him ) The H2. thar ) dar G. not drede) nat dare drede H2.
77. Now) Norise H2. that) be A H2 J Sp.
78. for my ) as for my J L. my ) myn Grg; on. II2.
79. no... wounde ) my wounde na mare \(J I S\). my) myn Gg.entame BFGGy

ILSp ) vntame Ff S; attayne H2; untayne \(A\).
80. hele ) heele A S; help H2. into) al into H2.

\section*{90}

\section*{EDITED TEXT}

STANZA 10
Kalenderes enlumyned ben thei
That in this world ben lighted with thi name;
And wh.sso goth to yow the righte wey,
Him thar not drede in soule to be lame.
Now, queen of comfort, sith[i] thou art that same
To whom I seeche for my medicyne,
Lat notmy foo no more my wounde [e]ntame;
Myn hele into thin hand al I resyfue.
EMENDATIONS:
77. sith) sithe 79. entane ) vntame 80. resygne) resyne TEXTUAL NOTES:
77. Now ) Norise II2. Possibly an elaboration of the medical metaphor, this could be intended either as a noun (meaning nurse - cf. Parsons Tale, 874: "norise of vices") or a verb (nenning to strengthen cf. Boece, III met. vi, line 13 : "Vf he noryssche his corage unto vices"). Given H2's tendency towards paleographic exrors hovever it is more probably a confusion over w. (compare 97 Noble ) Now H2), the error erising thus: Now) *Nowe * Nowrise) Norise. (nowrise was an alternative spelling of norise, v. NED, norice).
79. entame ) vntame Fi S ; attayne H2; untayne A. Koch has: "'Untame' can only be a miswriting for "entame" (Fr. "entame") which isto be found in most of the other manuscripts, and the French". Robinson supports this view in his text. The word clearly caused difficulty and the variants cited come into the category of homoeographs as defined by George Kane (see above page 61).

Koch uses this example to support the contention that, the best texts being in error, the common source was faulty - compare Brusendorff's comments: texturl note 163 ; Koch arain, textual note 181 below.

BASE TEXT
Ladi pi sorwe kan j not portreye
Vnder be cros, ne his greevous penaunce
But for youre bobes peynes \(j\) yow preye
Lat not oure alder foo make his bobounce bat he hath in hise lystes of mischaunce Conuict pat ye bobe have bouht so deere.
As \(j\) seide erst bou groynd of oure substaunce STANZA 11 Continue on us pi pitous eyen cleere
SIGNLPICANX VARIANTS
81. thi) byn \(G\) g. : kan I ) ne cane \(I S\).
82. the cros) thy Sone crosse J. ne his) nor the H2.
83. bothes ) boobes S ; bothis G\%; bothe F ; both B L ; bather J ; on. H2. peynes ) peygnes \(G\); peynis A \(L\); paynes H2 \(J\); peyne Gg Sp ; penaunce \(S\).
84. alder ) aldir Gg ; aldres S ; alpere H 2 J ; aller B F ; old L. his ) us L. bobounce ) bokaunce \(J\); tbovanns A; bostaunce Sp.
85. of ) with Gg. lystes ) lestis Gg Sp; lustes H2.
86. Convict) Convicted H2; Committe J. bought) bouth J.
87. erst ) ar J. ground ) crowned \(I\). oure) om. \(G g \mathrm{Sp}\).
88. Continue ) Continew A B F Gg; Contene L; Open J. on ) in BF. thi ) thynne \(G\) g. pitous ) petous \(G g\); pitouse \(B\); pitisous \(J\); pitevous A. even ) eyne \(G g\); yen A \(B\).

STANZA 11
Ladi, thi sorwe kan I not portreye
Under the cros, ne his greevous penaunce.
Sut for youre bothes peynes I yow preye,
Lat not oure alder foo make his bobaunce
That he hath in hi[s] lystes of mischaunce
Convict that ye bothe have bought so deere.
As I seide erst, thou ground of oure substaunce,

Continue on us thi pitous eyen cleere!
BIENDATIONS:
85. his ) hise

\section*{TEXTUAL NOTES:}
83. bothes) boopes S ; bothis Gg ; bothe F ; both B L ; bather J ; om. H2. Robinson suggests the following explanation: "'youre bothes', though supnorted by good menuscripts, is a strange construction. Perhaps the reading should be 'youre bother' (supported by J) as in Tr.iv 168". But MED (v. bothe la.) records that "bothes" accompanying a personal pronoun and qualifying a plural noun is correct. The sense here is "both of your suffering (s)"; compare "ye bothe" at 86 below.
84. bobaunce ) bokaunce \(J\); bovanns \(A\); bostaunce \(S p\). These are paleographic errors, the scribes misreading \(k\) for \(b, v\) for \(b\), st for \(b\) respectively, rather than homoeographs as may at first appear.
86. Convict Convicted II2; Committe J. Both "convict" and "convicted" are past participles and \(J^{\prime}\) 's visual error probably arose from the appearance of another alternotive spelling "convit" (MLD v. convicte(n)); although the sense (committed for trial) is not entirely inappropriate.
87. ground ) crowned. Auditory errors occur rarely in these manuscripts; compare peynes ) penaunce \(S\) at line 83 , above.
88. Continue) Continew A B F Gg; Contene L; Open J. \(L^{\text {ts }}\) s "contene" orobably derives frow "contenen"(to contain), and is a visual error. For \(\mathrm{J}^{\prime} \mathrm{s}\) tendency towards aItening his copy compare 13 pleyn ) all, 122 agilt hove ) hofe offended and page 59 above. pitous ) petous \(G\); pitouse \(B\); nitisous \(J\); pitevous A. J's"pitisous" is probably retention of. copy, as is \(\lambda^{\prime}\) s error (derived from "petous"); both indicote confusion over their copy.

Moises bat sauh be bush with flowmes rede
Brenninge, of which per neuer a stikke brende
Was signe of bin vnwemmed maidenhede
bou art be bush on which ber gan descende
be holigost. be which bat moyses wende93
liad ben a fyir and pis was in figure.
Now ladi from be fyir bou us deufende
Which bot in helle eternalli shal dure
89. bush ) busci A; bosch Gg; buske.J. . with ) of Gg . flownes ) flaumbes G S; flambes B F; flambis Gg Sp; floures H2.
90. ther ) then. Sp; pot S ; on. A H2 J. a) oon S. stikke) sticke Sp; stike H 2 ; stik A B F L; qwist J; stooke \(S\). brende ) pere brende Gg; I-brent H2.
91. signe ) figure H2.
92. on which ) in whom H2. gan ( can Sp . descende) discende ABF; desende \(G\); descend \(J\) L Sp; dessendyn \(G g\).
93. the) om. I Gg Sp.
94. a-fyr ) a fiur G; A fire B F J L; a fuyre H2; on fiyre A Gg S Sp. in ) a \(J\) L.
95. thou ) om. Gg J Sp. the) that H2. defende) deufende Ff; defend Sp ; fende H2.
96. which ) on. J. eternalli shal ) schalie endelesly J. dure ) endure \(J\).

EDITED TEXT
Koises, that saugh the bush with flawmes rede,
Brenninge, of which ther never a stikke brende,
Was signe of thin unwemmed maidenhede,
Thou art the bush on which ther gan descende
The Iloli Gost, the which that lloyses wende
Had ben a-fyyt; and this was in figure.
Now, ladi, from the fyr thou us deffende
Which that in helle eternalli shal dure.
STANZA 12

EHBNDATIONS:
94 a-fyr ) a fyir
95 defende ) deufende

\section*{TEXTUAL NOTES:}
89. floures H2. A visual error probably arising from confusion over "w" compere note 77 above.
90. ther ) om. A H2 J. Minor omissions such as this occur throughout the text; for a full outline of reasons and further comments, see above p. 55 . stikkel ) qwist \(J\); stroke \(S\). Visual errors; "lck" resembling "w"causes confusian
91. Compare this paleographic error with 169 :figure) signe B.
95. fende H2. Probably anticipation of copy; H2's variant nevertheless derives from "fenden", meaning to defend (liED v. fenden). Compare 96 dure ) endure \(J\); 146 deprived ) priued \(J\) L, where originality is also indicated by metrical considerations.
96. eternalli shal) schalle endelesly J. For J's tendencies towards inversion and elteration see, respectively, textual 44 and 108.

Noble princesse bat neuere haddest peere
Certes if any comfort in us bee
bat cometh of bee bou cristes monder deere
99
We han noon oober melodye or glee
Vs to reioyse in oure aduersitee
Ne aduocat noon bat wol \& dar so preye.
ffor us. and bat for litel hire as yee
pat helpen for on Aue marie or tweye
SIGNIFICANT VARIANTS
97 Noble ) now H2. haddest ) haddist \(G g\); jit \(^{i t}\) had \(J\) L.
98 certes ) om. L. in a.. bee ) in us be it cometh of pe L; be in vis it comes porow be \(J\).
99 That... thou ) Thow erte J L. thou ) o@. B F G Gg Sp. cristes ) cristis awyn \(J\).
100 or glee ) nor glee H2; ne gle Gg Sp; no opere glee J; ne none oper gle L.
101 in oure ) of in 112 .
102 advocat noon ) nanne advoket \(J\). that ) om. H2. wole and dar ) wole and can H 2 ; dare ponne S . so) oil. S. preye) prey BF Sp ; praye H 2 ; pray \(A\); prayne \(J\) L.
103 for(2) )for so B L; for as Gg Sp. hire) her J; here Gg.
104 helpen ) helpes \(J L\); helpist us H2. an ) on \(G g\); om. H2. Harie ) Laria \(A\). tweye ) twayne \(\mathcal{J}\) L.

\section*{96}

\section*{EDITED TEXT}

Noble princesse, that nevere haddest peere,
Certes, if any comfort in us bee,
That cometh of thee, thou Cristes mooder deere.
We han noon oother melodye or glee
Us to rejoyse in oure adversitee,
Ne advocat noon that wol and dar so preye
For us, and that for litel hire as yee,
That helpen for an Ave-Marie or tweye.
EMENDATIONS: None

\section*{TEXTUAL NOTES:}

98 in ... bee) in us be it cometh of be \(L\); be in vis it comes porow be J. Anticipation of copy in line 99 possibly encouraged the rhyming of "bee" (end of 98) with "bee" (caesura, line 99).
99 That ... thou ) Thow erte J L. Compensation for earlier anticipation of copy. cristes ) cristis awyn J. J attempts to pad out the copy after omission earlier in the line.
100 or glee ) nor glee \(H 2\); ne gle \(G g S p\); no opere glee \(J\); ne none ober gle L. For scribal habits connected with double negative, see above note 17 . J Lrepeat "opere" either mechanically or, probably, in an attempt to elaborate, with little regard for scansion.
102 prayne \(J\) L. A copy error which scribes seek to assimilate by altering rhyme i-कord: "tweye" to "twayne" in 104 below.

\section*{BASE TEKT}

STANZA 14
0 verrey light of eyen bat ben blynde
0 verrey lust of labour and distresse
0 tresorcere of bountee to mankynde
bee whom cod ches to mooder for humblesse
ffrom his ancille he made be maistresse
Of heuene eerbe. oure bille up for to beede
bis world araiteth euere on bi goodnesse
ffor bou ne failest neuere wioht at neede
SIGNIPICANT VARIANTS
105 eyen ) Yen A B; ey3yn Gg ; eyeghen S . that ) bo Gg Sp . ben ( been \(S p ;\) beon \(S\); ar \(L\); er \(J\).
106 lust of ( reste of H 2 L ; reste and \(J\). distresse) Distres A; destresse Sp ; of distresse J ; disease I 2.
1070 ) 0 verray \(A\). of ) and H2.
108 thee ) bou J ; om. H2. god) god hir H2. to) on. H2/J L. mooder ) on. H2. humblesse ) humlesse \(G\); umblesse Gg; humbles \(A\); humblenesse L; verray humblenesse \(H 2\); mekenesse \(J\).
109 Prom ) ffor, \(A\); And of H2. he) on. J. the ) yowe \(S\).
110 up ) om. A. for ) on. Gg S Sp. beade ) bede A B Gg H2 J Sp; lede \(L\).
111 avaiteth ) awayteber: ; awaytys L; hase waite J. on ) in L. thi) byn íg.
112 ne ) on. H2 J L. failest) ffaylist A; fayles J; faylis L; foyledist Gg. nevere) neuer A B F H2 LS Sp; neue Gg; neuere na \(J\); neuer here H2.

0 verrey light of eyen that ben blynde,
0 verrey lust of labour and distresse,
0 tresoreere of bountee to mankynde,
Thee whom God ches to mooder for humblesse!
From his ancille he made the maistresse
Of heven] and [e]rthe, our bille up for to beede.
This world awaiteth evere on thi goodnesse,
For thou ne failest nevere wight at neede.
BMENDATIONS:
110 heven ) heuene. erthe) eerbe
TEXTUAL NOTES
106 lust ) reste H2 J L. Possibly an intermediary copy read "leste" and retention of copy or visual error resulted in "rest"; alternatively, retention of copy from "light" above could have caused "lust" - again assuming an intermediate copy to read "lest(e)". In this case, where either is a possibility, it is necessary to have final recourse to the majority verdict: "lust", besides which H2 J L frequently err and are therefore unreliable. distresse) disease II2. visual error;cf.note'77:
108 humblesse ) mekenesse J. Another example of \(\mathrm{J}^{\prime} \mathrm{s}\) tendency to gloss his copy - compare p. 58 C - by substituting a word of similar meaning.

\section*{BASE TEXT}

Purnos I have sum time for to encuere
Wherfore and whi be holi gost bee soulate
Whan gabrielles vois can on to pin ere
He not to werre us swich 0 wunder wrouhte
But for to saue us pat he sithen bouhte
banne needeth us no wepene us for to saue.
Dut oonly per we diden not as us ouhte
Don penitence and rerci axe and have
SIGNIFICANP VARIANTS
113 Purpos ) Purpose H 2 J Sp; Pourpose \(S\); Porpoos \(G\); purposed A. for ) om. L. to enquere ) tenquere \(B \mathrm{FGg}\) Sp.
114 and whị ) om. L.
115. Gahrielles) Gabriell A J. to) vn to AFf H 2 P P2 S.

116 to werre) to wery L; the vers H2. wroughte) wrought B F II2 S; wroght Sp ;wroth J .
117 sithen ) seyn \(J\); syne L. boughte ) boghte L; bought B F H2 Sp; boght A; bouth J.
118 Thanne ) So H2. us ) us than 112 ; om. LS. for ) om. B Gg H2 J Sp. save ) haue \(S\).
119 ther ) ther as BF; when H2. diden) did B G Gg J LS Sp; do H2. as ... oughte ) om. J L.
120 गon ... have ) To penitence ga and mercy hafe U; Us a ohte to penitence go and mercy have L. Doo) to A.

\section*{100}

\section*{BDITED TEXT}

Purpos I have sum time for to encquere
Wherfore and whi the Holi Gost thee soughte,
Whan Gabrielles vois cam to thin ere.
IIe not to werre us swich a wfhder wroughte,
But for to save us that he sithen bouchte;
Thanne needeth us no wepe[] us for to save,
But oonly ther we didg not, as us oughte,
Doo penitence, and merci axe and have.

STANZA 15

114

117

120

EMENDATIONS:
115 un ) om.
118 wepen ) wepene 119 dide ) diden
TEXTUAL NOTES
115 to ) vn to A Pf H2 P1 P2 S. The insertion of "un" aiters the metre unless final -e on "Gabrielles" remains unsounded. Since the majority of monuscripis omit "un" - even, as in \(J\), when writing "Gabriel" - it is not included here; the stress pattern is as follows: Whán Gobriélles vóis cám to thin ére
116. to werre) to wery L; the wers H2. Visual error; in the case of \(L\) the meanings are similar: "werreyen" menns to make war, oppose; "weryen", to strangle, worry. H2's error appears to have arisen from anticipation of cony. "To werre" is not on infinitive-cf.Fr. "pour guerre but meens "from hostility": see Note ll6 below.
119 as ... oughte ) om \(J\). See note 57 above for a similar example of omission by \(J\) and \(L\); scribes attempt to set this right in the next line, \(J\) by further pruning, \(L\) by incorporating "as us oughte" into his cony.

Queen of confort yit whan \(j\) me bithinke
pat \(j\) agilt have bope him and bee
And bat my soule is wurthi for to sinke
Allas \(j\) caityf whider may I flee
Who shal vn to pi sone my mene bee
Who but bi self pot art of pitee welle
bou hast more reuthe on oure aduersitee
pan in bis world miht any tunge telle
SIGNIFICANT VARIANTS
121 yit) right \(S p\). bithinke) bethinke \(F G G g H 2 J L S p ;\) be bink \(A\); bethenke \(G\); bethenk \(S\); thinke \(B\).
122 That I ) That day I H2. agilt have ) have agylt L; agylted H2; hafe offended J. have) om. H2. bothe him ) boope offt him S ; both thyn H2.
123 my ) myn Gg. for) downe H2. sinke) stynke B.
124 moy) schal Gg Sp.
125 Who ... sone) wha to thy sonne schalle.J. tho ) Ho Gg. un ) om. L. thi ) thyn Gg. my ) myn Gg.
126 thi ) thyn \(G g\). that ... pitee ) bat of pitee ert J. that ) pou L. pitee ) pitie Sp; pite B L S; pete A Gg.
127 reuthe) rewthe \(A\); rowthe GH H ; routh \(\mathrm{B} \mathrm{Gg} \mathrm{S} \mathrm{Sp} ;\) revt J . on ) of JLS.
128 might ) myghte G Grg L; may A 112.

\section*{102}

EDITED TEXT
STANZA 16
Queen of comfort, yit whan I me bithinike
That I agilt have bothe him and thee,
And that my soule is whthi for to sinke,
Allas! I caityf, whider may I flee?
Who shal unto thi Sone my mene bee?
Who, but thiself, that art of pitee welle?
Thou hast more reuthe on oure adversitee
Than in this world might any tonge telle.
EIENDATIONS: -
\(\overrightarrow{x=3}=\mathrm{B}\)
TEXTUAL NOTES:
121 bithinke ) thinke \(B\). \(B^{\prime}\) s variant "thinke" lacks the emphasis of the reflexive verb "bithinke", meaning to reflect, concern oneself with something.
123 sinke ) stynke B. Unless influenced by 56 - "stinke eterne" this is a straightforward copy error.

\section*{103}

Redresse me mooder and me chastise
ffor certeynly my faderes chostisinge bat dar \(j\) nouht abiden in no wise So hidous it is \({ }^{1}\) rihful rekenynge
Wooder of whom oure merci gan to springe Beth ye my juge \& eek my soules leche. ffor euere in \(y o u\) is pitee haboundinge To eche bat wole of pitee you biseeche

\section*{SIGNIFICANT VARIANTS}

129 and me) \& ek me Gg Sp; and powe.me S.
130 certeynly ) Certaynly A J L S Sp; certis B H2. foderes ) faderis \(G g\) L; fadrys \(B \mathrm{~F}\); faders H2 S Sp; ffadirs A; fader J.
131 that ) ne Gg Sp; om. B F J. abiden ) abide B G H2 J L.
132 is his ) it is A Pf \(G\); it is be \(S\); it es pat \(J\) L. rightful ) rihful Fif rewfulle \(J L\); fulle \(G g\) Sp.
133 merci) ioye Gg Sp . to ) om. \(J\).
134 ye ) д̊u H2 J. eek ) also J ; als L. my) myn Gg .
135 you ) the H2 \(J\). is ... hoboundinge ) I putte nyne habidynge \(J L\); is is pitee yow beseche F .

136 To ... biseeche ) Off petee of̂ whilke I the be seche \(J\); line om. F. eche ) euerych B L. you ) the H2.

1 a later hand hos inserted "hys" in the margin

\section*{EDITED TEXT}

STANZA 17
Redresse me, mooder, and me chastise,
For certeynly my Faderes chastisinge,
That dar I nought, abiden in no wise,
So hidous i[s] his rightful rekenynge.
Mooder, of whom oure merci gan to springe,
Beth ye my juge and eek my soules leche;
For evere in you is pitee haboundinge 135
To ec国 that wole of pitee you biseeche.
BIENDATIONS:
132 is his rightful) it is rihful
136 ech ) eche
TEXPUAL NOTES:
130. faderes ) fader \(J . J\) 's version is an example of a "genitive with zero ending" (Hossé, Handbook, S. 110 2) which is probably correct - compare General Proloque 695: "Oure Lady veyl", Book of the Duchess 372: "the forest syde"; J (and A) uses the same form above at line 115: Gabrielles ) Gabriell. However, since \(J\) is a poor manuscript and this version is unsupported the majority yersion stands.
132. is his ) it is A FP G'S; it is pe S ; it es pat J L. \(\mathrm{L}^{\prime}\) Ff's "it is rihful rekenynge" is corrected into "hys" by a later hand in the margin. Koch notes: "The reading of the 1 group of MSS 'it is' is senseless; the other group seems to be in order with its 'is his', but a comparison with the French text (1. 196: son chastoy si fiert a hie) shows how the error of the first clause must have originated; the copyiet of the liS which became the common source for the MSS belonging to it, apparently took 'hit his' only for a bad spelling of 'it is', and corrected these words, in his opinion, but spoilt the sense entirely; whilst another scribe, whose work became the original for the second group, altered this nonsense but did not hit upon the right reading". See Koch, Edition, 132 n .
135 is . . . haboundinge ) I putte myne habidynge \(J\) L; is pitee yow biseche F. Given J L's tendencies towards clarification (see above poore 59 for examples) this may fall into that category; alternatively, a. gap in an intermediary copy could have caused the error, or it could even arise from 1) the tendency tovards inversion 2) confusion arisinc from this effort 3) visual error involving "pitee/putte," "haboundinge/habidynce".
Althourh there is no gap in F, the next words after "is pitee" are "you biseeche", no doubt because the eye caucht "pitee you biseeche" immediately beneath in line 136.

\section*{105}

\section*{BASE TEXT}

STANZA 18
Soth is pat god ne granteth no pitee
With oute bee. for god of his goodnesse
fforyiveth noon but it like vn to pee
He hath bee maked vicair \& maistresse
Of al be world. and eels gouernowresse
Of heuene. and he represseth his iustise.
After pi wil. and berfore in witnesse
He hath pee corowned in so rial wise
SIGNIPICANT VARIANRS
137 soth ) sooth G Sp; Sope A; soobe S; soth \& trowthe H2. is ) it es li2 J L. that) om. H2 Sp. God ) he H FGg Sp . ne ) on. H2 \(J\) L. granteth ) grantes \(J L\).
138 thee ) you L.
139 foryiveth ) ffor giffes \(J\) L. noon ) nat H2. but it) bot \}if it \(J\) L. un ) on. J L.
110 hath ... maked ) hase made the \(J\). maked ) hade A B H2.
141 this ) the A Fi S . eek) also JL. governeresse ) gouernowresse \(A \operatorname{Fi} J \mathrm{~L}\); gouernesse \(B \mathrm{~F}\).
142 he ) erth \(J\); on. Gg Sp . represseth ) empresse \(J\).
143 thi ) thyn Gg. therfore) therof H2.
144 thee corowned) corowned be \(J\). corowned) korovned \(G\); crowned H2 L Sp; crounnyd Go; crownid \(A\). wise) a wise \(J\) S.

Soth is that God ne granteth no pitee
Withoute thee; for God, of his goodnesse,
138
Foryiveth noon, but it like unto thee.
He hath thee maked vicair[e] and maistresse
Of al th[is] world, and eek govern[eresse
Of hevene, and he represseth his justise
After thi wil; and therfore in witnesse
He hath thee corowned in so rial wise.
144
EMCNDATIONS:
140 vicaire ) vicair
141 this) the 141 governeresse) gouernowresse
TEXTUAL NOTES:
137 soth ) soth \& trowthe H2. Embellishment of copy; compare 173 below for onother example in H2, and page 60 above for examples by this and other scribes.
141 this ) the A Ff S. The expression "al this world" occurs earlier in the poem; compare note 2 above. governeresse) gouernowresse A Ff J L; gouernesse B F. Koch, Edition, amends to "governeresse" in accordance with the French at line 214. Robinson however leaves "governouresse". Koch's version has been preferred here, consistent with "entame" (see note 79 above), since "governouresse" is a possible anglicization on the part of the scribe (compare NED: governouresse). B F's "gouernesse" probably arose through confusion over a contraction.

\section*{107}

\section*{BASE TEXT}

STANZA 19
Temple deuout ber god hath his woninge
ffro which pese misbileeued depriued been
To you my soule penitent \(j\) bringe
Resceyue me. I can no ferbere fleen
iiith thornes venymous 0 heuene queen
ffor which be eerbe acursed was ful yore.
I on wougded as ye may wel seen
bat \(j\) am lost almost it smert so sore

\section*{SIGVIPICANT VA:IANTS}

145 Tenple (Temperall A. ther ) bere A B Gg; where in2 L; where in \(J\). hath ) hat H2; has \(J\); ches \(G g \mathrm{Sp}\). his ) om. J.
146 Fro ) ifra \(J\); for \(S p\). these) this \(B\). misbileeved ) mysbeleeuede \(G\); mysbileuande \(J\); heretikes H2. deprived ) pry̌ued \(J L_{\text {. ben }}\) ) be H2. 147 you ) the H2 J. I ) ou. H2.

148 me ) me now li2. I forIGg Sp. can ( ne cane \(S\).
149 0) A J; I B F; om. Gg Sp. hevene) heuyn A B JS; heaven Sp .
150 acursed ) cursed \(J L_{\text {. was ( }}\) ) ow. L. full ) fell L. yore ) sore H2 Sp.
151 I am so) I so am J ; \(I\) am soore S . so) om. A Pf. ye ) bou J .
152 almost ) om. A S. it=) I H2 J L. smert so) Smertith be So A S. sore ) soore \(S\); sare J.

\section*{108}

EDITED TEXT
Temple devout, ther God hath his woninge,
Fro which these misbileeved deprived been
To you my soule penitent \(I\) uringe.
Ceceyve me - I can no ferther fleen!
With thornes venymous, 0 hevene queen,
For which the eerthe acursed was ful yore, 150
I am [so] wounded, as ye may wel seen,
That I am lost almost, it smert so sore.
EMGNDATIONS:
151 so) om.
TEXTUAL NOTES:

145 Temple ) Temperall A. A may have had in mind "attempre" - temperate, modest, discreet - or "temprent - to control, moderate, but it is more likely to have occurred through miscopying.
146 deprived ) priued \(\mathcal{J} L\). Compare note 95 above, and 150 acursed ) cursed JL
151 so) om. A Ff. The majority of good manuscripts insert "so" here; S's "soore", while being the harder reating here, may be dueto anticipation of rhyme-word "sore" at 152; or to emphasis (for S's tendency towards emphesis cf. p. 60 F ).

\section*{109}

\section*{BASE TEXT}

STANZA 20
Virgine pat art so noble of apparaile
And ledest us in to be hye tour
Of Paradys. bou me wisse and counsai]le
Hov \(j\) may haue bi grace \& bi sofonar
All have \(j\) ben in filthe and in erfor Ladi vn to pat court bou me aiournje bat cleped is pi bench. 0 fresh flour
per as bot merci euere shal soiourne

\section*{SIGNIPICANT VARIANTS}

153 art ... noble ) so noble es J. art ) is L.
154 And ) that \(B \mathrm{FGg} \mathrm{Sp}\); om. G J L. ledest) ledist A B Gg H2;
leadest Sp ; lede L ; led J . into) unto \(H 2 \mathrm{~L}\). the ) byn LS. hye tour ) highest toure II2; hie paradis toure \(J\); hygh tour of paradyce \(\mathrm{L}_{\text {. }}\)
155 Of ... counsaile ; Thou me wysse lady and counsayle L; bou wisse me lady and me counsayle J. wisse) wiche Gg; wish \(S p\).
156 How ) on whate wise \(J\); of what wyse L. thi (1) ) pyn Gg. thi (2) ) byn Gg.

157 All ... I ) For I have H2. in (2) ) on, J L. filthe ) filth B H2 Sp; fullthe G; fyghte L.
153 unto ) on Gg Sp . court) contre B F Gg Sp .
159 cleped ) clepid 12 ; cleaped Sp; called J; cheped Gg. thi ) byn Gg; the H2; on. L. bench ) benche FH H S ; benke J; bouche L. 0 ) of BFGg H 2 Sp ; of a J. freshe) frosche Jg .
160 Ther as ) Thare whare J; wher that thy H2. that) om. J L. evere shal ) schall euere (nore H2 J) L. sojourne) Suggourne J.

\section*{EDITED TEXT}

STANZA 20
Virgine, that art so noble of apparaile,
And ledest us into the hye tour
Of Paradys, thou me wisse and coun[sai]le
How I may have thi grace and thi socc gur,
All have \(I\) ben in filthe and in er [rgur.
Ledi, unto that court thou me ajourrn]e
That cleped is thi bench, 0 fresh[e] flour: 159
Ther as that merci evere shal sojourne.
EMENDATIONS:
159 freshe ) fresh
TEXTUAL NOTES:
154 tour. Furnivall has "toure"; it is possible that a final -e occurred but the base manuscript is rather smudged at this point.
155-8. Damage to manuscript \(F f\) has made the final word in each of these lines unclear.
1590 ) of BFGg H2 Sp; of a J. It is likely that \(J^{\prime}\) s original also read "of", an error which \(J\) attempts to set right,altering to "thy ben'se of a fresch flour". L, after omitting "thi" has become totally confused; his "bouche" is evidently a visual error.

Kpc bi sone bot in pis world alighte
\(V n\) on be cros to suffre his passioun 162

And eek suffred bot longius his herte pirhte
And made his herte blood to renne adoun
And ol was pis for ny saluacioun
And \(j\) to him am fals and eek vnlcynde
And yit he wole not my dampnacioun
bis thanke \(j\) yow socour of al mankynde

\section*{SIGNIFICANT VARIANTS}

161 Xristus ) Chryste L; Xpist 112; Xpus F; Xpe B Ff G Gg S Sp; Xps A. thi ) byn (ig. alighte) alight A \(\mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{G}} \mathrm{G}\) (ig li2 sp; litli J.
162 the) a B F Gg M2 Sp; om. G.
163 eek ) eke Suffrid A B F Fif G S Sp; also suffred L; sufferede ek \(G g\) H2 \(S p ;\) suffered \(J\). herte) hert \(D F\); hert to II2. priglite) pighte - editor's emendation (see note opposite).
164 herte) hert B F H2. blood) blody H2. to ) for to J; on. Gg Sp. odoun ) downe \(J \mathrm{~L}\).
165 And ... this ) And all bis was A Gg H2 Sp; So was it al S. this ) thus L. my ) myn Gg; oure H2. salvacioun ) sauacioun G Gg.
166 And (1) ) om. JL. I ... am ) To him I an \(J\); we to hym ben H2. and (2) ) an \(G\). eek ) also \(J L_{\text {. }}\)
167 my ) uyn Gg ; oure H2.
168 This ) Than H2. I yow ) I the \(J\); we the H2. socour ) socoure B; sauour H2.

EDITED TEXT
STANZA 21
X[ristus], thi sone, that in this world alighfy
Upon the cros to suffre his passioun,
And eek that Longius his herte prighte,
And made his herte blood to renne adoun,
And al was this for my salvacioun;
And I to him om fals and eek unkynde,
And yit he wole not my dampnacioun -
This thanke \(I\) yow, socour of al mankynde!
EMENDATIONS:
161 Xristus ) Xpc. alight ) alighte
163 And eek that ) and eek suffred that. prighte) pighte.
TEXTUAL NOTES:
163. And eek that. All manuscripts insert "suffred", apparently as repetition of line 162.
prighte. All manuscripts have"pighte", a version which Robinson retains, while conceding thet "prighte" may be correct. Brusendorff at page 241 of The Chaucer Tradition comments: ".. the last word is a clear scribal error for 'prighte', and this certainly seems to indicate that all the preserved manuscripts are derived fromthe some copy of the original". "Pichen" has two meanings: 1) to pitch a tent; 2) to furnish with a pike (NLD v. pichen). "Prichen" from which "prighte" is derived is more appropriate here, since it means to pierce.
168. socour ) sauour H2. Heaning "saviour", H2's variant is probebly intended to add emphasis.

\section*{113}

BASE TEXT
Ysuac wes figure of his deth certeyn
bat so fer forth his fader wolde obeye
bat him ne rouhte no thing to be slayn
Riht soo bi sone lust as a lamb to deye
Now ladi ful of nerci \(j\) yow oreye
Sithe he his verci mesured so large.
Be ye not skant. for alle we singe \& seye
bat ye ben from vengeaunce ay oure targe
SIGNIFICAM VABIANTS
169 figure ) fygur \(L\); figeur \(G g\); signe \(B\). deth) death \(S p ;\) dethe \(F\); deebe S ; dede J .
170 That... fer forth) In that he wold H2. fer forth ) fferforth to Jl, wolde ) wil II2.
171 Thet ) So ferre that H2. hin (he J. ne ) om. J L. nothing ) on. H2. to) for to 112.

172 soo) om. L. thy ) byn Ggg. list... lamb) as a lambe list J ; as lambe lyst for L. a ) on. BF. to) om. J.
178 Now ... preye ) Now I pray the lady ffule of mercy \(J\); For us now blessed lady I the mrey H2. preye) biseech Gg.
174 Sith ) Sithe Ff Gg; sen J L. his ) is A FIS; es J. mesured ) measured hath in ; me seured Gg; sured me Sp.
175 ye ) bou H2 J. and seye ) softly J. and ) or Sp.
175 That ... targe ) Ageyne veniance. that thow art ay his targe H2. ye ) bou \(J\). ben ) been \(\mathrm{F} G \mathrm{~S}\); beon S ; erte J ; ar L.

\section*{114}

\section*{EDITED TEXT}

STANZA 22
Ysaac was figure of his deth, certeyn,
That so fer forth his fader wolde obeye
That him ne roughte nothing to be slayn;
Right soo thi Sone lijst, as a lamb, to deye.
Now, ledi ful of merci, I yow preye,
Sith he his merci mesured so large;
Be ye not skant; for alle we singe and seye
That ye ben from vengeaunce ay oure targe.

172 list ) lust
174 sith) sithe
TEXTUAL NOTES:
173 preye ) biseech Gg. Sp, who evidently copied Gg, olters his text to rhyme with "deye", independently of \(\mathrm{Gg}^{\prime}\) 's manuscript and thus achieves the correct majority reading "preye".
174 mesured) me seured Gg ; sured me Sp . Sp a.ttempts to set right Gg's error which arises from false word-division.

\section*{115}

BASE TEXT
STANZA 23
Zacharie yow clepeth be opene welle
To mosshe sinful soule out of his gilt
befor bis lessoun ouht \(j\) wel to telle
pat nere pi tender herte we weren spilt
Now ladi sithe bou canst and wilt
Ben to be seed of Adam merciable.
Bring us to pat palais pat is bilt
To penitentes bat ben to merci able Amen
SIGNIFICANT VARIANTS
177 yоw) the H2 J. clepeth) clepith A B Gg H2 Sp; clepepe S; callez J; callys L.
178 To ... gilt) To wassh the synful soulis out of ther gilt H2;
The whylk of synful sowlys excusys be gilte L.
To wasshe ) pe whiche Gg; that wisht Sp.
179 Therfore) 'befor. Ff ; tharfore J; Wherefor H2. ought ) awe \(L\); out Gg Sp .
180 nere ) ne were L; ware noght J. thi ) byn Gg. weren ) were \(D \mathrm{FGg} \mathrm{Sp}\); wer L ; war \(J\); were but 1 L 2.
181 bryghte) om. all manuscripts sove Gg Sp . sith. ) sithe Pf; sen J L. thou) thou both H2. and ) and eelse S.
182 seed) sed \(B \mathrm{Gg}\); sede A F L; seede H 2 S .
183 Bring ) Bringe BFGg H2; and brynge \(J\); so bring \(S\). to ) unto H2. that) thy J L. palais ) place H2 J L. bilt ) bryghte \(L\).
184 penitentes ) penitentis B F Gg; penytentz \(G\); penitence \(\mathcal{J}\); penitent \(L\). ben ... able) to thy mercy or able \(J\). merci able ) Merciable A. able ) abele Gg; Abull B.

\section*{116}

\section*{EDITED TEXT}

STANZA 23
Zacharie yow clepeth the ope[n] welle
To wasshe sinful soule out of his gilt.
Therfore] this lessoun ourhte \(I\) wel to telle,
That, nere thi tender herte, we wer[e] spilt.
Now, ladi [bryghte], sith] thou canst and wilt
Ben to the seed of Adam merciable,
Bring us to that pelais that is bilt
To penitentes thet ben to merci sble. Amen
EICNDATICNS:
177 open ) opene 179 Therfore ) pefor
180 were ) weren 181 bryghte - inserted. sithe) sith
TEXTUAL NOTES:
179 Therfore ) befor. Ff makes an alteration by subpuncting,
181 bryghte. Omitted in all manuscriptssave Gg Sp, "bryghte" is inserted here by previous editors. On lines 181 and 183, Koch comments: " They are deficient in one syllable, according to the best manuscripts. In the first case, Gg and Sp make a very good suggestion with their \({ }^{\text {ºdadi bryght', which phrase also occurs }}\) in lines 16 and 62 in all manuscripts; in the second perhnos H2 has by chance the best reading with its'unto', instead of 'to'; perhaps 'bilt' is to be altered into 'ybilt'. If the best texts seen to prove that no such addition is necessary, one ought to bear in mind that their common source must already have been a faulty one, as is clearly shown by my remarks to 1.79 ... so that missions in the last line would not at all be unlikely".

\section*{NOTES}
4. of alle floures flour. the best, the most excellent. A familiar phrase in medieval Inglish and Latin lyrics (where it appears as "flormm flos") dedicated to the Blessed Virgin. See R. Foolf, Religious Lyric , p 276. The description is used by Chaucer to address the daisy in theFPrologue to the Lemend of Good Women (line 185). Compare also The Parson's Tale, line 288: "For in the flour is hope of fruyt in tyme cominge". This brings out the sense of potential and promise of achievement implicit in the epithet "flour", a phrase not used in de Deguilleville, but echoed by Chnucer at line 159 of ABC and reinforced by the harvest associations later in the poem (see n. 38 below).
For a discussion of the phrase "florum flos" see P Dronke, Medieval
Latin and the Rise of the European Love Lyric, i; Oxford, 1965, pp 181-92. The virgin was also addressed as "flos est puellarum" -"Flower of all maidens" (see Medieval Latin Lyrics, ed. H. Waddell, New York, 1933, p. 224).
6. debonayre. Gracious lady. Occurring in the French at line II, "debonayre"is frequently found in contemporary English lyrics to the Virgin modelled on the secular tradition. See C. Brown, Lyrics, nos 16,1.17.
7. langour. This word indicates the spiritual sickness caused by the poet's "adversaire", the devil (cf. lines 79, 84-5, 151). An interesting parallel can be drawn with the use of "lángunghwīl" in the Old English poem The Dream of the Rood. Glossed by editors as "tine of weariness of spirit", a comparison is made with the meaning of the word "accidia" - "a spiritual disease peculiarly incident to the cloister" (The Dream of the Rood, ed. Dickins \& Ross, 5 edition, Lond on, 1963, line 126 n . See also Additional Notes, p. 35).
But a further conceit is probably intended here. In view of the sensuous tone of the complaint to the Virgin and the secular connotations implied in the word "langour" it can be assumed that the poet is also suffering from the lover's malady or "hereos". For the word "langour" had its place in both religious and secular love poetry. The text "emore langueo" was much quoted by mystical writers, such as lichard of Sit Victor, in reference to the wound of love. It appears in several medieval Enclish lyrics, notobly in the refrain of "In a tabornacle of a Toure" (see R T Davies, Lyrics, p. 148). Though in secular usage it refers to the langour of love ("I languysch for lufe") its use in religious literature was always a sign of the ecstatic view of love, and the vinlence of
its effect (see P Rousselot, Pour 1'histoire du problềne de lamour au moyen 今̂ge, Munster, 1908 , pp 56-87). The history of the "wound of love" image has been traced by \(R\) Woolf (Religious Lyric, pp. 164-5), from its origin in the classical idea of Cupid shooting with his bow. She contrasts this with the Old Testament, where arrows are symbols of God's anger. A similar contrast can be made in \(A B C\), between the wound incurred by the poet and the 0ld Testament reference at \(1129-30\) where the bow is bent not in love but in anger - "as it was first". The reference to the wound in the Song of Songs, iv. 9: "Thou has wounded my heart, my sister", possibly inspired Chaucer here. It was associated in the kidade Ages both with the amore lanqueo text, and with the wound of the lance that pierced Christ's side. This could explain Chaucer's reference to Longinus the centurion at line 163; like "langour", "Longius" does not appear anywhere in de Deguilleville's poem.
11. Warne. reject, refuse to hear. Skeat quotes Piers Plowman, C version xxiii. 12: "whanne men hym werneth", meaning "when men refuse to give him what he asks for".
12. Free. liberal. It should be noted that "free" echoes the theme of the poem: bounty, or generosity, which is referred to three times in this stanza ("Bountee", "free", "largesse"). De Deguilleville has: "Quar tu es de salu porte".
13. see 96 of. the French for a similar reference to "largesse": "habondance".
14. Robinson refers us specifically to The Lian of Law's Tale, 852, and lines 850-54 are worth quoting here, forConstance's prayer to the
Virgin closely parallels ABC in tone and content:
"Now, lady bright, to whom alle woful cryen, Thow glorie of woimanhede, thow faire may, Thow haven of refut, bright sterre of day, Reve on my child, that of thy gentillesse, Rewest on every reweful in distresse."
Skeat's comment that the tale of Constance was first written before the Canterbury period and afterwards revised has been rejected by most critics, but the nbove passage goes some way towards supporting his view, cf. page 23 above.
15. theeves sevene. Seven Deadly Sins. The original bas "Par sept larrons, pechies mortez", line 17 , and a note in manuscript \(S\) has "i. seven dedly synnes" (see Furnivall's Parallel Text version of the Sion College menuscript, Minor Poems IIIp66). The seven robbers who here threaten to rob the sinner of his "bountee" were a common theme in Old French and liddle English alike and are treated of at length in Chaucer's Parson's Tale and in Riers Plowman. See M W Bloomfield, The Seven Deadly Sins, Michigan, 1952, p. 393 , n. 29; here, the sins are described as thieves attacking various parts of the body; cf. n. 7 (langour) above for the similar effect produced. 16. er that my ship tobreste. Not in the French, this phrase introduces what was a key image in Hiddle English religious literature. Owst (Literature and Pulpit, pp 68-76) provides an index of sea imagery, commenting that "the 14 th century songster and the 15 th century homilist are alike in their debt to this typical product of sacred allegory". Curtius (European Literature, p. 128 f.) traces the ship image back to the Latin sources. While Chaucer is here amplifying the epithet "haven" in line 14, and continues the conceit at line 42 ("tempeste ful of dreede"), it is possible that an allusion to the poet's dilemma is also intended. The "boat of the poet's mind" is a rhetorical device used by Dante in the Convivio, Book 2. See also Purgatorio, I, ii, as well as Paradiso, II, i-Xv: " 0 voi che siete in piccioletta barca..." cf. Troilus and Criseyde II 3-4 ("the boot... Of my connyng').
20. accioun. legal action, accusation. An unusually close translation of the original at line 25: "Contre mol font une accioni." \(\%\) Robinson notes: "For the idea of the stanza, comparison has been suggested with 1 John iii, 20-21". J Mersand (Romance Vocabulary, \(p\) 62) has counted this among the five words in the poem which Chaucer "naturalized as citizens of English speech and used in his translation". The words, used probably for the first time in English, are: accioun, desperaciom, enlumyned, gaverneresse, resigne.
21. right and desperacion. Again, Chnucer closely parallels the French: "raisonset desperacion", of Keyer's version (line 20 n .).
22. susteene. to maintain or sustain an action. Again, a direct translation of de Deguilleville's "maintenir". This is a legal term "susteene" here meaning to "sustain the plea".
26. n'art. After verbs vith a negative implication such as "doubt", "forbid", it was common in liddle English to repeas the negative idea, usually by the particle "ne", in a dependent clause. Robinson, in a note on Troilus II, 716, quotes several examples of this in Chaucer and Layamon, as well as in Anglo-Saxon. Compare the use of the subjunctive case, following "ne" in a dependant clause, still extant in modern French. See textual note to line 24 for a discussion of other examples of "agglutination" which occur in the poem. 28. Crystes blisful mooder deere. In addition to the general tribute to the Virgin given here, R. A. Klinefelter suggests that Chaucer also alluded to the allegory of the four Daughters of God ("Chaucer's An ABC, lines 25-32," Explicator, xxiv (1965) item 5): "This theme, otherwise known as 'The Reconciliation of the Heavenly Virtues' or 'The Parliament of Feaven', is an extension of Psalm lxxxiv, Il: "Misericordia et veritos obviaverunt sibi; justicia et pax osculotae sunt'. After Adam's fall, four virtues of God - Justice, Mercy, Peace, and Truth - quarreled concerning the ultimate destiny of sinful men, God's Justice and Truth demanded satisfaction; His Mercy and Peace urged forgiveness. An actual debate took place before God's throne. The reconciliation of these opposing principles was accomplished when the \(S\) on of God offered Himself as a redeeming sacrifice and Gabriel was dispatched to break the news of the Incarnation to liary". According to Klinefelter, this legend accounts for Chaucer's allusions in these lines to God's vouchsafing "with us to nccorde" and Mary's being the "cause of grace and merci", and also for the reference in line 31: "that God would not hear of mercy because of 'justice and of ire' until the redemption through the Incarnation". Iie suggests that there is an echo also of the allegory later in the poera ai line 115: "When Gabrielles vois cam to thin ere". The parallel, though interesting, can more easily be explained by biblical reference see n. 29 below.
29. "Were the bow of justice and of wrath now bent". cf. the expressions of the Prench:"l'arc de justice", line 42 and "S'encore fust l'arc encorde", line 47; the image of the rainbow is borroved from Genesis 9.13, and Revelations 10. 1 where it refers to the last judgment - a theme which runs throughout the poem (cf. n. 36). The itaplication is that the Virgin as intercessor rill deflect the wrath of God "as it was first" (in the 0ld Testament) thus obtaining the mercy which Christ's passion made possible "as general acquitaunce" (1.60) on the day of Judgment.
36. assyse. Last Judgment. Beferences to the "great assyse" or "last assyse" are common in Niddle English literature, and particularly in poems to the Virgin. Her position as intercessor on two important occasions - the day of death and the Last Judgment - became firmly established in late l4th century lyrics. (See R Woolf, Religious Lyric , p. 276).
38. fruit. Robinson notes: "The biblical figure of fruit is added by Chaucer - cf. Romans vii. \(4^{\prime \prime}\). But rearrangement, not alteration, is a feature of Chaucer's translation here. As ten Brink comments "the imitation is rather free....there are often deviations in the arrangements of the thoughts" (English Literature, tr. W. Clarke Robinson, Lond on 1893, vol. 2, p. 60). Images are thus transposed from one part of the poen to another. An obvious example is Chaucer's "tente" in line 9, not found in de Deguilleville until line 61. Here, the case is more complex. Sturzinger's variant readings at line are: refui) le frui, a \(\neq\). If Chaucer had used manuscripts a \(\phi\), his deferment of the "fruit" image could explain the absence of any effort to translate de Deguilleville's first line - an unusual circumstance even in Chaucer's style of imitatio. However, it is more likely that the meaning of "gaine" - autumnal fruit - in line 118 of the French influenced Chaucer here. Old French gayn, gaaigne, gaine, weyn, wains, had harvest associations which were especially appropriate in the context of the Last Judgment (for a list of examples, see Godefroi, "gaine"). This impression is emphasised by the use of "foysonne", line 205, "dessaisonne", line 213, and "afruite", line 190, where "bien" is also implied. "Gaine" is of course used in the sense of modern "gain", and this accords with the word that Chaucer's "fruit" replaces, which is "bien". It is interesting to note here that some manuscripts of Chaucer's ABC have "good" instead of "fruit" (see textual notes, line 38 ), suggesting that the scribe may have had a copy of the French original by him. Perhans the most famous occurrence in Chaucer of the word "fruit" is The Nun's Priest's Tale, line 3443 where it also refers to a harvest: "Taketh the fruyt and let the chaf be stille". The image of fruit is also referred to in 14 th century Passion lyrics; for example, the grapes which poured forth the blood of Christ - an inage from Numbers xiii - are referred to in Lydgate's Erlv on liorwe (see R. Voolf, Religious Lyric ,pp. 200-201).
39. That but thou er that day correcte me. J Burke Severs has suggested that the line preferred by most scribes is the correct one: "That but thou er that day correcte me". Although it shows a deviation from the rhyme scheme turning it into ababbcac, instead of the regular ababbcbc, Severs quotes a similarly irregular rhyme "galles" in the sixth stanza of Former Age over which the manuscripts are unanimous. He finds that "since 'correcte me' is the reading of the two main groups of manuscripts it must have been the reading of the archetype. Readings ending in 'folise' or 'chastyse' must be regarded as merely scribal efforts to regularize the rhyme scheme" (J Burke Severs, "Two Irregular Chaucerian Stanzas", MLN, lxiv, (1949), pp 306-9). He alleges that it also makes better sense to have "correcte" - since the poet is asking for help to reform: before the day of judgment. It is also the harder reading - see textual n. 39 above. (It is however difficult to agree with Severs' suggestion that Chaucer here made a careless slip or that he wrote the irregular rhyme on purpose).
48. in poynt. is ready. It is also possible that a "poynte" or type of epigram is intended here. Thus, an acrostic on the name "Chaucer" could be conjectured from the line "Unto my deth in poynt is me to chace". De Deguilleville's taste for acrostics in his Latin poems, as a means of perpetuating his name has been noted by Hofthouse (Le Pèlerinage de la Vie Humaine de Guillaume de Dequilleville, unpublished MA thesis of the University of Kanchester, 1929, App. II, p I ff). Comparison with the French at this point does not support such a conjecture, and the absence of other acrostics in Chaucer's poetry makes the surmise unlikely, but the arrangement of the poem - in abcidical verse form - and the reference to a "lessoun" in line 179 , could be used to support this view. For a discussion of epigramatic tendencies in the Widdle Ages, see Curtius, Euronean Literature, p. 292 - "Epigram and the style of 'pointes'".
50. bitter. French "amere". An allusion to the association of "Maria", the name, with Hebrew "mārāh", bitterness; see Exodus, xv, 23.
56. Variants indicate that French "oste chaucement d'ordure", at line 144, was less widespread in 01d French than was Chaucer's "to stink eterne"in Middle English. Robinson notes: "The conception of hell as a place of stench recurs in HP, 1654. Cf Dante, Inf. vi, 12; vii, 127; xi, 5". Other examples are cited by T. Spenser, "Chaucer's Hell", Speculum, II (1927) pp 177-200. The stench of the devil himself is also referred to in Mactacio Abel: "It stank like the dwill in helle" (The Wakefield Pageants in the Towneley Cycle, EETS, ES lxxi, 1.283). In a note on "eterne" Mersand has: "曈erne, 56 f., is a new word [in the English language] but it has no equivalent in the original" (Chaucer's Romance Vocabulary, New York, 1937, p. 62).
59. wrot the bille. cf. 110 - "our bille up for to beede". The image of a bill or charter emanated from the series of complaints relating to the Charter of Christ (See II C Spalding, The Middle English Charters of Christ, Bryn Mawr, 1914). The charter, endowing man with the kingdon of heaven, was written on the parchment of Christ's skin, the pen being lance and nails, the ink the blood, the letters the wounds, and the seal His heart. See, for example, Villiam Herebert's The Devout Man Prays to his Relations, an early lith century lyric, lines 23-4:

For Love the chartre wrot,
And the enke orn of his wounde.
printed in R T Davies, Lyrics, on p. 96 and discussed, in Notes, on p. 319.
R. Woolf, pointing to a connection between legal and wound images in the Passion lyrics, comments: "To the extent that the Charters of Christ are Passion complaints they need no further comment, but the legal image at their centre reguires elucidation. The application of legal terminology to the doctrine of the Redemption begins with St Paul and seens first to have been applied to histerical events by St Ambrose, who described the comitting of the Virrin and St John to one another as a part of Christ's testamentum. Christ's promise to his discinles, 'Pacem relinquo

\section*{124}
vobis', also suggested by its form a testamentary disposition. This moy be illustrated from the Pelerinage de la vie humaine of Guillame de Guilleville, where in the earlier text Christ bequeaths only His peace, whilst in the second the bequest is extended to include Christ's body to the sepulchre, and thereafter to all Christinns, His mother to St John, His blood to those who feel compassion for His sufferings, etc. Similar lists may be found in a variety of woinks, both homilectic, such as the Legenda. Aurea, and literary, such as the Stanzaic Life of Christ and Lydgate's \& Seying of the Nightingale" (Religious Lyric, p. 211): Ms. Woolf also discusses the concept of a lover's "bille" or complaint in poems addressed to the Virgin (Religious Lyric, p 280).

68 haleth. Although Skeat glosses "draws back" and manuscript H2 has "heleth", MED indicates that the two meanings are compatible. For both originate in 0ld English "hāelan" which has several meanings, all of which can be found in Chaucer. They are: 1) to cure, heal, which is used of both physical sickness and of "hereos", the disease brought on by love (see Knight's Tale, 1220 f, Troilus, \(I\), 1086f.). 2) to reform, save, preserve from death or damnation, as in Pardoner's Tale, 366: "And siresalso it heeleth jalousie". 3) to draw somebody up from one condition to another, to uplift (the heart). Thus, Boetce II, pr. 8.30: "The contrarious Fortune ledeth ofte folk ayen to sothfast goodes, and haleth hem ayen as with an hook". It is the third category to which our example specifically belongs and it is quoted in 3 HED in this connection ( \(v\). halen, l b). But all three meanings fit in with the theme and imagery of the poem.
"Haleth"also means to draw up, or rein in, the bridle. Thus, lialory (Works, p. 238/6) "Than they haled up their brydyls and began to walop". Compere the note on rebellion signified by de Deguilleville's "colier", the French equivalent of "haleth" in Textual Notes 127 of Appendix below.
70. crooked strete. One of several pilgrimage metaphors in the noem, cf. line 75: "the righte wey". De Deguilleville (105) has "et remes en droite voie" which Chaucer reverses to mean "brings him:out of the wrong road".
73. Kalenderes. An allusion to the custom of writing the high festivals of the Church in red or illuminated letters. For a list of instances where ary appears in calendars, see Skeet, Edition, 73 n .
76. him thar not drede. he need not dread.
78. medicyne. A direct translation from the French, and a familiar title of the Virgin (see R T Davies, Lyrics, p. 375 for other examples in Middle English literature). A close parallel exists between the theme of the healing power of the Virgin and the secular theme of love as a disease and the lady as physician - cf. Book of the Duchess, lines 36-40. On the other hand, R. Woolf (Keligious Lyric, p. 129) points out the connection with the ancient religious metaphor of sin as a disease and Christ the Redeener as physician. She also quotes Anselm's prayer to the Virgin: "To you, o source of life and mother of health, 0 temple of pity and mercy, to you my wretched soul tries to come: it is weak from the diseases of sin, rent by the wounds of evil deeds, corrupt with the ulcers of shameful actions: as much as it is possible for one at the point of death, it endeavours to beseech you that you condescend to heal by your powerful merits and your holy prayers.... 0 lady, I desire to ask you that you heal the wounds and ulcers of my sins with the glance of your comparsion".
80. resygne. One of the five Romance Words which Mersand claims are used for the first time in English, "resygne" refers back to line 112 of the original - "resine".
81. Koch, Edition, 81n., notes that it is clear Chaucer's copy had "douleur" here, in place of the "douceur" of the French. But since none of Sturzinger's 76 variants has "douleur" it is possible a misreading occurred. More probably, Chaucer altered his copy to include a reference to the "mater dolorosa" here.

84-6. Robinson's explanation makes the passage clearer: "Let not the foe of us all make his boast that he has, by his wiles of misfortune, convicted (the soul) that you have so dearly purchased".
85. lystes of mischaunce. Chaucer's translation of French "mestrait" alters the meaning from "misdeed" to "misfortune". Wor the traditional personification of "mesfait" in Cld French literature see Textual Note 127 in Appendix below.
90. The type of the burning bush signifying the Virgin birth was a common theme in liddle English lyrics, the image occurring in Exodus iii,2. For examples, seeR T Davies, Lyrics, p. 371; The Barly Enolish Carols, ed. R L Greene, 0xford, 1935, p. 147 and p. 143: P. Voolf, Relirious Lyric, p. 286. 100. melodye or olee. French "tirelire". The word has two meanings; that indicated in de Deguilleville is "moneybox" which echoes the recurrent theme of bounty or generosity. Alternatively, a. "tirelire" was a musical instrument or refrain. Clair 0lson ("Shaucer and the liusic of the Fourteenth Century", Speculum, xvi (1941), 64-91) lists "turelure", "turelurette" under "the chief instruments usec in fourteenth century England and France."

A reed instrument, the word was usuolly associated with shepherds (cf. Primum Pastorum, EETS, ES lxxi, "tyr" at 11. 113-4; Carols, p.27: Middle English "tooraloora"). An interesting combination of the two meanings is found in a "tirelire" or nonsense refrain which appears in one Old French Pastourelle:

\section*{L'autrier chivachoie} Leis un boix ki verdoie. Trovai pastoure aignaus gardont Et jolivement chantant:
'Tirelire un don'.
(See Godeîroi for further examples).
Here also "tirelire" implies generosity as well as music. This connection is perhaps explained by the familiar figure of the minstrel who sang for money at the nedieval court (see P. Dronke, The Medieval Lyric, London 19.68, p. 20 f.). Chaucer's word "glee" while meaning song may also be interpreted as "minstrelsy" (MLD \(v\). glee) so that it cannot be alleged, as hes Skeat (Edition, n. 100) that Chaucer made a mistake in translation here.
An interesting development arises in the later poem Complaint to his Purse where Chaucer begs money from his "Queen of comfort" (his empty purse) - a phrase olso used in ABC (line 77) relating to the Virgin. "Tresoreere" also appears in both poems. This burlesqueing of the love-complaint was perhaps aodelled on Deschompe' ballade to Charles \(V\), or on Froissart. Compare also Hoccleve's Complaint to Lady Lioneye.
109. Ancille. a female servant, cf. Luke i. 38 - "Eicee ancilla Domini".
110. Our bille up for to beede. to offer up a petition on our behalf. For the familiar expression "putte v.p a bylle" see Piers Plowan, C. Pass. v. 45; Paston Letters i. 151, 153. (ed. J.Gairdner, London 1904) Compare elso Pity, line 44.
116. to werre. (French "pour guerre"): it was not from hostility that he wrought such a miracle for us. "lierre" is not a verb: the verb form is "werryen", see Squires Tale, line 10; The Former Age, line 25 ("to werreye").
120. cf. Mark i.4; Mathew vii.7.
124. caityf. Emotive epithets such as this frequently occur in Middae English penitential lyrics (see FACPatterson, The Middle English Penitertial Zvric, New York, 1911, intro). Compare, in Chaucer, the Second Nun's Prolngue, line 58: "flemed wrecche"
125. mene. Mediator, intermediary. Cf Piers Plowman, B Pass. vii. 196: "And llarie his moder be owre mene bitwene." On Mary's role as intercessor, R. Woolf comments: "in the new devotional temper an appeal to llary was a sign of sincere remorse, for, onee the idea of a hierarchy of appeal had been accepted a direct and immediate invocation of Christ might suggest a presumptuous unawareness of one's own sinfulness rather than a theologically correct recourse to the only and ultimate source of forgiveness. This idea of a proper fear, preventing a direct plea to Christ, underlies all the Marian penitential lyrics" (Religious Lyric, p. 119). For examples see F P Patterson, Penitential Lyric, nos 7, 13, 19, 62 and Carleton Brown, Lyrics, XIII, 55, ₹. 113. The mercy of the Virgin was especially implored for the hour of death and at the Last Judgment - see n. 78 above.
132. For Koch's comment on the uncertain interpretation of this passage see Textual Notes, 1. 132 above.
140. vicaire. Deputy, to rule in His place. Not in the French, but compare "vicaire" used as an epithet of Nature, Physician's Tale, 1. 20; Parliament of Fovls, 1.379; The Romaunt of the Rose, lines 16782 , 19505 ff . This term was probably
taken originally from Alanus, De Planctu Naturae, where it occurs three times in relation to Nature (see Robinson, Edition, p \(727,20 \mathrm{n}\).). It is possible that Chaucer took the term from Roman de la Rose, line 16970f, but more likely that hoth Chaucer and Jean de Meung took it from Alanus. It is only in ABC that Chaucer used "vicaire" in relation to Mary.
141. governeresse. A new word in English, according to J Mersand. cf. Pity, line 80. Masui notes: "Words [ending] in -esse as in -nesse seem to have provided the poet with a convenient means of ryming through which he could create or coin the necessary ryme words as the occasion arose... Sometimes the English translator borrows the original ryme words bodily, at other times he adapts the English words corresponding to the French words, especially by the help of the suffixes -esse and -nesse". (see h. Masui, Ryme Words, p. 15). For a discussion of Chaucer's adaptation of the French, see Textual Note 141 above).
144. Suggested by Revelations xii, 1 , the expression "Regina celi, veni coronaberis" or "Hail, crowned queene", occurred frequently in liddle English poems and hyms to the Virgin. See for example Political Religious and Love Poems, ed. F J Furnivall, HETS, Ixv, p. 147 and R T Davies, Lyrics, noz 62, line 3.
145. cf. the Second Nun's Prolcgue line 43: "Bithinne the cloistre blisful of thy sydis". Carleton Brown uses this and other similarities torclaim that \(\operatorname{ABC}\) and the Second Nun's Prologue were written o.t about the same time: 1370('The Prologue to Chaucer's Lyf of St Cecile", MP, vol.ix, 1911). But the figure of the Virgin as a tabernacle was-familiar. See William of Shoreham's A Sone to Mary ( \(\Omega\) T Devies, Lyrics, no. 34, line 2).

149-50. cf. Genesis iii, 18. Thorns here mean sins - compare the French, line 224: "Des espines de l'iniquite".
154. tour. Although the figure of the new Jerusalem is from Revelations xxi, it also continues the conceit of hary as tabernacle. Thus, İke \(x, 38:\) "Intravit Jesus in castellum" where the word "castellum" or "tour" gave rise to the medieval figure (cf. The Castel of Love, a l4th century English version, ed. R F Weymouth, Philogical Society Publication, vol. 48 (1862-3). Hyrc's "Sermon on the Assumption" in his Festinl tells how this Fortress of the Blessed Virgin had for its moat her meekness, filled with the water of her compassion (EETS, ES xcvi, pp 228-230).
158. French "Ou tu a la court m'ajournes"; it means "fix a day for the to appear at thy court".
159. Not in the French. Chaucer introduces the English term "bench" as in Common Bench, King's Bench. Skeat compares Vycliff Morks, ed. Arnold, iii, 215.
161. Xristus, Christus, written \(X \overline{p c}\) in several manuscripts. Skeat notes that de Deguilleville was unable to find a French word beginning with \(X\), so he substituted for it the Greek "chi" which resembled it in form.

163-4. cf lines 243,247 of the French, meaning "For me He had His side pierced....For me His blodd was shed". There is no mention of Longinus, the blind centurion who pierced the side of Christ with a lance, in the French. A suggested explanation for Chaucer's allusion has been made above, in connection with the "wound of love" motif (see n. 7 above). But in any case the situation makes its use appropriate at this point. The name longinus is most likely derived from the Greek word meaning lance, as used in John xix, 34 , and the legend gradually developed from St John's narrative. The name Longinus first appeared in the Apocryphal Gospel of Nicodemus. It arises in chapter xlvii of the Lemende Aurea and in several Middle Enclish Hystery Pleys. See also C. Brovn, Lyrics, \(55, z 1\) In a note on the "mater dolorosa" in French religious art, Male writes: "Art had not yet dared to express this poignant grief, thourgh here and there some isolated window shows the symbolic sword piercing her heart as she stands at the foot of the Cross, or some carved ivory shows the lance reaching from the side of Christ to the heart of His mother" (italics mine). See E. Hâle, Religious Art in Prance of the 13th century, 1910, repr. London, 1961, p.237, tr. D. Nussey under the title The Gothic Imare. Cf. my n. 8]. above for another possible reference to the "mater dolorosa" which was not to be found in the French.
164. Herte blood. Middle English "herte" was derived from Old English"heortan", or "heart's". The phrase occurs again in Chaucer in The Pardoner's Tale, line 902. \(\therefore\)
169-171. cf. Genesis xxii; Hebrews xi, 19. Chaucer translates close to the French (at lines 253-5).
177. cf Zechariah, xiii, 1. The words of Zechariah are usually applied to the blood of Christ, as in Revelations, \(i, 5\).
184. palais. Possibly not only the new Jerusalem, the city described in Revelations, but the "castle of virtue" in which hary herself was believed to have lived (see lanuscript Bodleian 649; Grossetete, Homily, Menuscript Bodleian 830, f. 43). Cf. the court mentioned in lines 158-9 of ABC.
merci able. fit to obtain mercy - cf. Prologue, Canterbury Tales, line 167.

\section*{APRENDIK - - THE FRENCH VERSION} BY G. DE DEGUILLEVILLE

\section*{1. THE FRENCH ORIGINAL}

The lerre number of manuscripts which exist in the Bibliothèque Netionale in Paris bears witness to the widespread popularity of Deguilleville's Pèlerinage - particularly in the fifteenth century. Moreover, the work was made into prose c. \(1465^{1}\) and translated into English both in verse form, by Lydgate, and into prose form, by an unknown author. English authors who have utilized the work include Chaucer, Lydgate and almost certainly Bunyen. \({ }^{2}\) The first printed edition of the poem was published in 1511 ; while this version is illustrated with wood-cuts, several of the manuscripts are likewise beautifully illuminated with scenes from the pilgrim's life. Written c. 1330 and revised some 25 years later, the poem is divided into three parts: l. le Pdlerinage de la Vie Humaine; 2. le Pèlerinage de l'Ame, 3. le Pèlerinage de Jesus Christ. It is part (1) which concerns us here, for lines 1089411168 were translated c. 1369 by Chaucer. Before the prayer, the following preamble addressed by Gracedieu to the pilgrim appears in the manuscripts:
"Or vous di que \(l^{\prime}\) escrit ouvri
Et le desploiai et le vi.
De tou poins fis ma priere
En le fourme et (en la) maniere
Que contenoit le dit escrit
Et si com Grace l'svoit dit.
La forme de l'escrit orrez,
Lt se vostre a.b.c. (ne) savez,
Savoir le pourrez de legier
Pour dire le, s'il est mestier".
Two final stanzas of the prayer, not translated by Chaucer, conclude Gracedieu's speech:

Ethiques \(s^{\prime}\) avoie leu,
Tout recorde et tout sceu
Et aprez rien n'en ouvrasse,
Du tout seroie deceu
Aussi com cil qui est cheu
Em sa rois et en sa nasse. Virge, m'ame je claim lasse, Uar en toi priant se lasse, Et si ne fait point son deu. Pou: vaut chose que \(j^{\prime}\) amasse, Mia priere n'est que casse, S's bien je ne sui esmeu.

Contre moi dont que ne prie
Ou qu'en vain merci ne crie.
Je te promet amendement;
Et pour ce que je ne nie
la promesse, je t'en lie
L'ame de moi en gagement;
Puis si te pri finablement,
Tu ne me defailles mie.
Pour moi soies au jugement,
A fin que heritablement
J'aie pardurable vie.

\section*{2. THE MLANUSCRIPTS}

A detailed examination of all the manuscripts, besides being beyond the scope of this thesis, would prove almost impossible since many are difficult of access. For example, manuscript \(P\) was in St Petersburg, manuscript in in Munich, and the Base Text manuscript - manuscript \(t\) - was in the Bibliotheque Nationale in Paris, when Sturzinger collated them in 1893. \({ }^{3}\)

The relevant question here must be: which manuscript (or manuscripts) indicates closest relationship with ABC? The following is a list of variants which show correspondences with the English poem at points where other manuscripts differ from it. '4


From the above chart (pagel32)it appears thot the following manuscripts or their derivatives could have been used by Chaucer: \(P\) o \(D^{x} t T\) MI MP HI HAI LA7. However, a close examination of the total variant readings shows the unreliability of such conjecture. Thus, at line 58, manuscript \(P^{\prime}\) 's "recoye" agrees with Chaucer's "receyved"; but P's text is unreliable and his alterations arbitrary. The similarity may therefore be a coincidence. His lines 214/5, 217, are examples of the irregular copying which is a feature of the manuscript; further, at line 112, P has "reffuige" while Chaucer has "resyne" after the more general "resine" of other manuscripts. An interesting comparison arises at line 61, where manuscript o bears closest relation to Chaucer: his "FleeingeI flee" resembles \(o^{\prime} s\) "Suiant m'en fui" rather than the "Fuiant m'en vieng" of the other manuscripts - "Suiant" being a scribal error for "Fuiant". Either this was corrected in translation by Chaucer, or as is more probable he torked from an Ur-o mamuscript. With regard to lines 107/8, Choucer's poem differs markedly from the original French exts at this point. Although a loose translation, ABC does not appear to depart very far from the majority of manuscripts and it could. be suggested_ that his copy may have been left blank here, in -View of thise The difference in shades of meaning between "mestrait" and "mesfait" are discussed below, in the Textual Notes to line 127 of the Pellerinage. Chaucer's "mischaunce" resembles "mestrait" rather than "mesfait", the variant which lheyer prefers. However, as with manuscript \(\mathrm{D}^{\mathrm{X}}\) at line 108 and \(\mathrm{B}^{\mathrm{X}}\) at Line 53 , the manuscripts which show "mestrait" offer no other reason for supporting any conjecture that Chaucer may have used them.
Apart from the above method, there is one other way of suggesting which manuscripts represent Chaucer's original. That is, by working backwards from Cheucer to de Deguilleville. The following process of elimination indicates instances where Chaucer did not use a particular manuscript.
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|}
\hline Words - French version & Line reference in Deg./Chaucer & MSS. & Chaucer's trans elation \\
\hline croi) voy & 13/10 & \(A^{x}\) & wot \\
\hline de) et & 29/21 & \(t B^{x}\) & and \\
\hline quar ) quant & 50/34 & - Meyer & for \\
\hline \[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { resine } \\
& \text { reffuige }
\end{aligned}
\] & 112/80 & P & resygne \\
\hline \begin{tabular}{l}
oignement ) \\
longuement
\end{tabular} & 203/134 & \[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { a d G2 } \\
& \mathrm{B}^{\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{A}}}
\end{aligned}
\] & leche \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\begin{tabular}{l|c|c|l}
\hline \begin{tabular}{l} 
Words : Fr. \\
version
\end{tabular} & \begin{tabular}{l} 
Line reference \\
in Deg./Chaucer
\end{tabular} & MSS. & \begin{tabular}{l} 
Chaucer's trans- \\
lation
\end{tabular} \\
\hline \begin{tabular}{l} 
on te prie) \\
te deprie; \\
je crie \\
herite \\
heretique
\end{tabular} & \(204 / 136\) & A P; . & biseeche \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

From this scanty evidence it is impossible to assert the superiority of a particular manuscript in relation to Chaucer's poem. Only two variants - "Suiant m\({ }^{\text {'en }}\) fui" at 1. 61, "heretique" at 218 - indicate that Chaucer probably used a derivative or most probably an ancestor of several manuscripts now available. The existence of an \(U_{r}-(0, A 1, L, A 7)\) seems, in my opinion, a plausible conjecture.
3. THE PRINTED VERSIONS

Of the printed versions of de Deguilleville, the following are of particular interest:
1. Le Pèlerinage de la Vie Humaine, ed. J. J. Sturzinger, London, 1893. (Roxburghe Club, vol. 124)

In this illustrated edition, the editor points out the existence of two "recensions" by de Deguilleville, the first being the subject of his edition. The number of manuscripts being so great
- 73 were available - he selected the following: L t A G H B M MI, and collated them with the remainder. A complete list of manuscripts is to be found in the introduction to his volume. Clearly, the first part of the trilogy - Le Pèlerinage de la Vie Hunaine was the most powular: Sturzinger records that of the 73 manuscripts containing one or more part, 44 contained the first (Le Pèlerinage de la Vie Ilumaine) ; 36 contained the second (Le Pèlerinage de I'Ame) and 21 the third (Le Pèlerinage de Jesus Christ). Of the 44 "Vie Eumaine" manuscripts, only eight were copies of the second recension. In common with the first prose translator into English and with Lydgate, Chaucer made use of the first recension. The Base Text used by Sturzinger was manuscript \(t\) - a l4th century manuscript, in the Bibliothèque Nationale in Paris (fonds francais no. 1818). It was chosen by him because it resembled de Deguilleville's langunge - that of Calnis - more closely than any of the others.
2. Paul lleyer, edition in Furuivall's One-text print of Chaucer's Minor Poems, London, 1870. Edited from four manuscripts in the Bibliothèque Nationale, manuscript 1645 (A), manuscript 1649 (B), manuscript 376 (G) and 377 (D), the poem first appeared in a letter to the Chaucer Society, printed in Trial Forewords to the Minor Poems, ed. Furnivall (2nd series no. 6), London, 1871, page 100. Heyer comments that the manuscripts differ much more than usual in the l4th century for two principal reasons. First, the language of de Deguilleville, which he describes as "recherché", caused difficulty and was therefore subject to alteration. Secondly, the octosyllabic verses differ from the general rule. "Feminine verses are just equal in the number of syllables to the masculine verses.... [they] are one syllable shorter than the masculine, these latter having the accent on the eighth syllable and the feminine on the seventh syllable (you know thet in any octosyllabic poem....the accent is always on the eighth syllable, feminine verses having one syllable more after the accent)". 5 Claiming that the first instance of this system in French was found in troubadour poetry in the late l3th century, Heyer suggests thet copyists, shocked by this novelty, tried to alter it, usually adding useless monosyllabic words. Thus, manuscript 823 ) manuscript 1139, at line 10: "N'est mie luite necessaire") "N'est pas tel livre". But it should not be assumed that Deguilleville was continuing a troubadour (and therefore secular) tradition; Sturzinger has shown that the genre existed in several old French poems, for example, the Anglo-Norman St Brendan's Legend, St Patrick's Purgatory, and Everart's Distiche Catonis.
4. TIE BASE TEKT

Sturzinger's text has been used in this edition for the following reasons:
1. While lieyer's version was compiled from four manuscripts, and, as he admits, written in haste from the nearest available documents, Sturzinger's selection - from 73 manuscripts - was the more representative.
2. Sturzinger's edition forms part of a unified whole, whereas Meyer's is merely an extract from the poem.
3. As Sturzinger himself points out, manuscript \(t\) was written in the Calais dialect of the l4th century and is therefore probably more approximate to the original than any other. But in the light of modern knowledge of philology it must be pointed out that this aspect is the least reliable form of evidence. 4. Manuscript \(t\) was the earliest l4th century manuscript in fair order and therefore most likely to reflect the original.
5. THE TEXT

In the following edition, only those variants which appear to (1) alter substantially the meaning of the text, (2) show discrepancies between Meyer and Sturzinger's texts and (3) indicate possible usage by Chaucer, are noted here. Meyer's manuscripts, where recorded individually, will be marked \(\boldsymbol{x}\), for example, \(A^{X}, B^{x}\). Occasions where the editions of Heyer and Sturzinger differ are noted and commented upon in the Textual Notes, as are alterations to the Base Text. Variants which suggest that Chaucer used a certain manuscript will be preferred, for example "croi" in line 13. For this text is printed primarily to illustrate Cheucer's translation rather than for its own sake, and no attempt will be made to discover a possible hierarchy of manuscripts, except where this may relate to Chaucer's copy text(s).

The critical apparatus is set out as follows. Alterations to Base Text are indicated by square brackets, as for exanple at line 24; omissions from Base Text are noted under"Alterations to Base Text " below. In cases such as that explained at line 3 (Textual Notes below) where Sturzinger and Meyer record, but prefer to omit, a word from their texts so as to preserve scansion, the omission is recorded thus: Quar ) om. The lemma, corresponding to the Base Text, quoted above the Textunl Notes, is followed by a brocket thus) and then the variants, whose siwils are quoted in the sone order as set out in the Introduction to Sturzincer's Edition. Distinct varients are set off by semi-colons, ond the variants from any leman by a full stoy. There one or more of \(\therefore\) eyer's variants ngree with Sturzinger's, they are shom after these and indicated with an \({ }^{x}\) os at line 6: non adversaire) mon grant adversaire \(\because M 14 G 2 P A 7 A^{x}\). The word "Meyer", printed alonrside the varinnt, simifies thot this is his version, in contrast to Sturzinger's. Spellins, punctuation and spacinc are in accordance with Surzincer's procedure.

\section*{FODRNOTES}
1. This prose version was mistakenly ascribed to Jean Gallopes. ㄱ. Tuve (Allecorical Imagery, Princeton, 1966, page 148) comments: "because Gallope's prose de l'Ame was well known, the prose Vie was ascribed to him also, and still sometimes is, despite the fact that we now know it to have been begun as late as \(1464 / 5\), in Angers, at the request of Jeanne de Laval, the wife of Rene d'Anjou. This error was not disentangled until 1946 by Faral, and we must therefore ascribe [it] to Anonywous of Angers." Pollard edited the French prose version in 1912, and W. A. Wright edited the English 15 th century prose version in 1869.
2. For a comparison of de Deguilleville's poem, and the Pilgrim's Progress, see: N. Hill, Le Pèlerinace de la Vie Fumaine compared With the Pilgrim's Progress of John Bunyan, London, 1858. Owst however is cautious regarding Hill's contention that Bunyan had read de Deguilleville (Literature and Pulpit in Medieval England, Oxford 1933). He argues (page 58) that even Jusserand, Bunyan's biogrepher, "was actually compelled to reject the idea of his tinker hero's acquaintance with any of the medieval versions of the Pilgrimage of han, in spite of its resemblances. Nothing appeared to bridge the chasm". But Owst admits in a fuller discussion ( \(p\) p. 97-104) thet Bunyen could have heard of de Deguilleville's characters indirectly through his reading of The Ploin Mon's Way to Heaven.
3. See \(M\) Lofthouse, Le Pdleringre de la \(V i e\) Humaine de Guillaume de Demuilleville (M.A. thesis, Manchester, 1929), for a more recent list of manuscripts. Based largely on Sturzinger, this list also rives some of the prose manuscripts and some Uxford manuscripts of the Vie. R. Tuve (Alleqorical Imacery, Princeton, 1966, page 147 note 2) adds Bodleian Add. C. 29: \(\mathrm{v}^{2}\), incomplete at the beginning, AJ; and Bii Add. 38120. E Faral (Histoire
Litheraire de la France, vol. 39 (1952) pages 1-132) gives a. comparison of the two author's redactions, showing clearly the superiority of the earlier (1331) version and dealing fully with biographical information, topical allusions and a complete analysis of the text.
4. Abbreviations relate to the two texts discussed in Section 3 on pages \(134 / 5 \%\) or details of these and other abbreviations used throughout the textual notes, see Sturzinger, Introduction to Bdition, where he lists all works used. Meyer's nanuscripts are listed as
\(A^{x^{x}} B^{x} C^{x} D^{x}\) - the \({ }^{x}\) being used to to differentiste between his manuscripts \(A B C D\) and Sturzinger's.
5. See Furnivall, Trial Forewords to the Hinor Poems, Lond on, 1871, pages \(13-15\).

\section*{STANZA ONE}

A toi du monde le refui,
Virge glorieuse m'en fui
Tout confuz ne puis miex faire.
A toi me tieng, a toi m'epui.
Relieve moi, abatu sui,
Vaincu m'e mon adversaire. 6
Puis qu'en toi ont tous repaire,
Bien me doi vers toi retraire,
Avant que j'aie plus d'ennui.
\(N^{\prime}\) est pas luite necessaire
A moi, se tu debonnaire
Ne me sequeurs com a autrui.

ALTERATIONS TO BASE TEXT: none
TEXTUAL NOTES:
1. refui) le frui áp
3. Quar) om, before ne. Sturzinger (ABA1 L G M A7 H1 H) and Meyer ( \(A^{x}\) ) record, but prefer to omit, "quar", no doubt to preserve scansion. But as in other cases Sturzinger inserts it in brackets in his text - a procedure not followed here.
5. abatu) quabatu \(P\).
6. mon adversaire) mon grant adversaire TMIA4 G2 PA7 \(A^{X}\). 10. luite ) luytte A4 G2. ta grasce A7. tel lite \(A^{\mathrm{X}}\).

\section*{STANZA TVO}

Bien croi que par toi confortes
Sera mon cuer desconfortes,
Quar tu es de salut porte. 15
Se je me sui mal tresportes
Par sept larrons, pechiez mortes,
Et erre par voie torte, 18
Esperance me conforte
.. Qui a toi hui me raporte,
A ce que soie deportez.
Mia povre ame je t'aporte,
Sauve la, ne vaut que morte;
En \(1 i\) sont touz bier[s] [avortez]. 24
ALTERATIONS TO BASE TEXT
24. biens ) bien . avortez ) enortez.

TEKTUAL NOTES
13. croi) voy \(A^{x}\).
14. mon cuer) mes cuers \(A^{x}\). As "tresportes", line 16, "confortes" and "desconfortes" do not call for a singular substantive here.
15. la) on. Both leyer \(\left(A^{x} C^{X} D^{X}\right)\) and Sturzinger ( \(T, 2[1\) ) record" (la) porte", but both omit this from base texts.
16. mal tresportes) tres mal portes \(A^{4} r\); mal transportes T Al LA7 P H1 H \(D^{X}\); mal portes \(A\).
18. erre ) chemine \(A 4 \mathrm{G} 2\); forvoyez \(P\); tourne Al L. These examples of scribal alteration of copy indicate an emphasis of the pilgrimage metaphor. But this substitution alters the sense of sin derived from "erre", a word evidently carefully chosen as heavily laden with meaning, for it also implies:loiter. la) on. Again, lieyer ( \(A^{x}\) ) and Sturzinger (TM MI A4 P) record "(la) voie".
19. conforte) reconforte T M1 A4 G2 \(A^{x}\).
21. soie deportez ) soie sumnortez A4; soie supporte G2; soie conforte \(P\); sache deporter \(\mathrm{B}^{\mathrm{x}}\).
22. povre ) dolente A4 G2; chetive P. t'aporte ; om. Hl; te raporte \(A^{x}\).
23. vaut que ) vaut miex que \(0 A^{x}\); vaut moiz que \(g\); vaut plus que \(G D^{x}\);
 Sauve le alle vaut que morte A7; Sauve la car elle vaut morte A4 G2; Sauve la ou elle est morte Al L. This is evidently one of the

\section*{141}

STANZA TWO
TEXTUAL NOTES (Continued)
many cases, as for example in lines 15,18 , noted by Meyer, where the unusual metre causes later scribes to alter their Base Text in an sttempt to re-establish the "masculine" and traditional stress pattern.
24. biens ) bien \(t A^{x}\). avortez ) enortez \(t\); evorte G2; maus arrives Hl. From among the various spellings of "avortez", Sturzinger alters his Base Text ( \(t\) ) to agree with the majority reading: ○ T A A4 A7 B Al L G M1 M H.

\section*{142}

\section*{STANZA THRE}

Contre moi font une accolion Ma vergoigne et confusion Que devant toi ne doi venir 27
Pour ma tresgrant transgression,
Raisons de desperacion
Contre moi veulent maintenir; 30
bes pour ce que veul plait fenir,
Devant toi les fas convenir
En faisant replica \({ }^{2}\) gion.
C'est que je di appartenir
A toi du tout et convenir
Pitie et miseraldion.
ALTERATIONS TO BASE TEXT
25. accion) action
33. replicacion) replication
37. miseracion) miseration

TEXTUAL NOTES
25 accion ) action \(t\); confusion A7. Be.se Text altered consistent with Sturzinger's "desperacion" in line 29; thus the suffix "cion" is used again here, as it is also in leyer.
26 vergoigne ) grant honte L.
29 de ) et oA4PAl L A \({ }^{x} C^{x} D^{x}\). desperacion ) desesperacion 44.
32 fas ) fay A7; fait Hl; faix G2; fes \(A^{\mathrm{x}}\).
33 replicacion) replicacion ) replication \(t\).
36 miseracion ) miseration \(t\).

\section*{STANZA FOUR}

Dame es de misericorde
Par qui Diex bien se recorde
A sa gent estre racorde.
Par toi vint nais et concorde,
Et fu pour oster d[i]scorde
L'arc de justice descorde.
Et pour ce me sui acorde
Toi mercier et concorde
Pour ce que ostas la corde. 45
Quar, ainsi com \(j^{\prime}\) ai recorde,
S'encore fust l'arc encorde,
Compare l'eust ma vie orde.
48.

ALTMZATIONS TO BASE TGXT:
41. discorde) descorde.

TEKTUAL NOTES
38. Keyer notes of his manuscript \(A\) : "A se si racorde, the second word being added between the lines".
41. discorde) descorde \(t\); de corde A4 G2.
42. L'arc ) lac B; de larc P.
43. Heyer notes - " 43,44 - A. accordes, concordes, which reading more conforms to the 0Pr. grammar, but spoils the rhyme".
45. ostas ) ouste as \(\mathrm{B}^{\mathrm{x}}\).
46. recorde ) acorde o.
47. recorde) acorde 0 .
47. encorde ) en corde A4.
48. vie orde) viez corde \(P\).

\section*{144}

STANZA FIVE
En toi ai \(\left[\mathrm{m}^{\prime}\right]\) esperance eu,
Zuar a merci m'as receu
Autre foys en mainte guise.
Du bien qui u ciel fu creu
As ravive et repeu
L'ame qui estait occise.
Las! mes quant la grant assise
Sera, se n'i es assise
Pour moi, mal i serai veu.
De bien \(n^{\prime} a i\) nulle reprise.
Las m'en clain, quant bien m'avise,
Souvent en doi dire heu.
ALTERATIONS TO BASE TEXT:
49. m'esperance ) esperance

TEATUAL NOTES
49. m'esperance ) esperance \(t B G M\).
50. Juar ) 2uant o \(A^{x} C^{x} D^{x}\); car a \(B^{x}\).
51. en ) et en \(P \mathrm{H} 1 \mathrm{~B}^{\mathrm{x}}\).
53. ravive) abruue \(A\); recoye \(P\); resuscite \(A 4\); receu \(B^{x}\). Variants \(P\) and \(B^{X}\) are of interest, since they correspond to Chaucer's "resceyved me" (his line 35).

\section*{STANZA SIX}

Filiant m'en vieng a ta tente
Boi mucier pour la tormente
Qui u monde me tempeste.
Pour mon pechie ne t'absente!
A moi garder met[t]entente!
A mon besoing soies preste!
Se lonc temps \(j^{\prime}\) ai este beste,
A ce, Virge, je m'arreste
Que de ta grace me sente.
Si te fais aussi requeste
Que ta pitie nu me veste,
Quar je \(n\) 'ai nulle autre rente. 72
ALTERATIONS TO BASE TEXT:
65. t'entente) entente.

TEXTUAL NOTES
61. Fuiant m'en vieng ) Suiant men fui, o.
65. t'entente) entente \(t A^{x^{x}} C^{x_{D}}\).

\section*{146}
STANZA SEVENGlorieuse virge mere
Qui a nul onques amere
Ne fus en terre ne en mer, ..... 75Ta douceur ore m'apereIt ne sueffres que mon pereDe devant li me gete puer.78
Se devant li tout vuit j'apperEt par moi ne puis eschaper,Que ma faute ne compere,81
Tu devant li pour moi t'aper
En li moustrant que s'a li perNe sui, si est il mon frere.84
TEXTUAL NOTES
73. virge) pucelle \(P\).

\section*{147}

\section*{STANZA EIGITT}

Homme vout par sa plaisance
Devenir pour aliance
Avoir a humain lignage
Avec li crut des enfance
Pitie dont j'ai esperance
Avoir en a mon usage90

Rlle fu mise a forage
Quant au cuer li vint message
Du cruel fer de la lance.
Ne puet estre, se sui sage,
Que je n'en aie avantage,
Se tu veus, et habondance. 96
ALTERATIONS TO BASE TEXT: None
TEKTUAL NOTES
90. en a ) en en - Meyer.

\section*{148}
```

STANZA NINE
Je ne truis par nulle voie
Ou mon salut si bien voie
Com, apres Dieu, en toi le voi.
99
\uar, quant aucun se desvoie,
A ce que tost se ravoie,
De ta pitie li fais convoi.102Tu li fais laissier son desroi
\#t li refais sa pais au roy
Et remes en droite voie.
lont est donc cil en bon arroi,
En bon atour, en bon conroi
vue ta grace si conrroie.108

```
ALTERATIONS TO BASE TEXT: None
TEXTUAL NOTES:
```

108. laissier) lessier - Meyer; cesser A4 G2.
109. om. P.
110. om. D.
```

\section*{149}
```

STANZA 10
Kalendier sont enlumine
Et autre livre enterine,
Quant ton non les enlumine. lll
A tout meschief ont resine
Ceuz qui se sont achemine
A toi pour leur medicine. 114
A moi donc, Virge, t'encline,
Quar a toi je m'achemine
Pour estre bien medicine. 117
Ne sueffres que de gaine
Isse justice divine
Par quoi je soie externine. }12
ALTERATIONS TO BASE TEKT: None
TMXTUAL NOTES
110. enterine) entrine Al L; en trinite P.
112. resine) resigne - oM M }\mp@subsup{A}{}{\textrm{X}}\mathrm{ ; reffuige P.
118.(sa) gaino. Both Sturzinger and Meyer ( (Cx})\mathrm{ record "(sa)" - cf. note to 1. 3.
119. divine ) devine - Heyer.

```

\section*{STANZA 11}

La douceur de toi pourtraire
Je ne puis, a cui retraire
Doit ton fil de ton sanc estrait
Pour ce: a toi m'ai voulu traire,
A fin que contre moi traire
\(\begin{array}{ll}\text { Ne le sueurfe[s]nul cruel trait. } & 126\end{array}\)
Je recongnois bien mon mestrait
Et qu'au colier \(j^{\prime} a i\) souvent trait
Dont on me devroit detraite.
Hes, se tu veus, tu as l'entrait
Par quoi [tantost sera] rentrait
Le mehaing qui m'est contraire. 132

ALTERATIONS TO BASE TBXT: 126. sueuffres ) sueuffre. 13l.tantost sera) sera tantost. TEXTUAL NOTES
123. ton fil) com cil P. 126. sueuffres) sueuffre, \(t A^{x}\).
127. mestrait) mesfait - Meyer. "mestrait" accords better with the other rhymes in the stanza. "Mestrait", meaning betrayal, trickery, appears in Jean Bodel's Li Jus de St Nicholas:*
"Je n'en serai a nul fourfait Ne du vendre ne du mestrait,"
and while the less common "mesfait" (crime) matches the legal imagery in the poem, it is well know that authors of 01d French texts tended to personify "mestrait", mischief, into th, Devil. Thus, Huon de Mery, in his Tournoiement de la'antichrist:* "Rt abati sans loberie Rapine et mesconte et mestret." The same effect is echieved here, supported by the use of "trait" in the next line, signifying both bridle and lance in Old French, and in the same line "colier", meaning the toss of the horse's head when the reins are drawn up - a suggestion of rebellion.
131. tantost sera) sera tantost \(t\) a \(\dot{a} B G M\).
*for references and further examples, see Godefroy - "mestrait".
```

STANZA 12
Moises vit en figure
\ue tu virge nete et pure
Jhesu, le fil Dieu, conceus. 135
Un buisson contre nature
Vit qu[i] orinit sons arsure.
C'es tu, n'en sui point deceus. 138
Diex est li feus qqu'en toi eus
Ft tu buisson des recreus
Es pour temprer leur ardure. 141
A ce veoir, Virge, veus
Soie par toi et receus,
Oste chaucement d'ordure. }14
ALTERATIONS TO BASE TGXT:
137. qui) quil.
TEXTUAL NOTES: 137. qui) quil t o.
144. Oste ... d'ordure) en moi ostant de laidure A4; depechie
l'ordure G2; de celestijel peuture H1. chaucement ) leschauffement P;
chargement A; chaussement Neyer.

```

\section*{152}
STANZA 13
Noble mincesse du monde
Qui \(n^{\prime}\) as ne per ne seconde
En reaume n'en empire,147De toi vient, de toi redundeToutle bien qui nous habonde;N'avons autre tirelire.150En toi tout povre homme espireEt de toi son salut tireEt en toi seule se fonde.153
Ne puet nul penser ne dire,
Nul pourtraire ne escrire
Ta bonte comm'est parfonde. ..... 156
ALTERATIONS TO BASE TEXT: None
TEXTUAL NOTES
148. redunde) redonde - Keyer; redoubte \(0, A^{x}\).

\section*{153}

\section*{STANZA 14}

0 lumiere des non voians
Et vrai repos des recreans
Et de tout bien tresoriere, 159
A toi sont toute gent beans Qui en la foi sont bien creans
Et en toi ont foy entiere.
A nul onques ne fus fiere, Ains toi deis chamberiere, Quant en toi vint li grant geans.
Or es de Dieu chanceliere
Et de graces aumosniere
Et du tout a touz agreans.
ALTERATIONS TO BASE TEXT: None
TEXTUAL NOTES
162 foy) fionche A7
167 aumosniere ) chanceliere A4 G2.
168 Et du tout a touz agreans ) et confort a tous recreans -
Meyer; o; Et confort a tous mescheans A7. Meyer's manuscripts \(B\) and \(C\) agree with Sturzinger's version, and the Base Text is not altered here.

\section*{154}

\section*{STANZA 15}

Pris m'est volente d'enquere
Pour savoir que Diex vint querre,
zunnt en toi se vint enserrer.
En toi devint ver de terre;
Ne cuit pas que fust pour guerre
Ne pour moi tout jus aterrer.
Virge, se ne me sens errer,
\(D^{\prime}\) armes ne me faut point ferrer
Fors sans plus de li requerre.
Quant pour moi se vint enterrer,
Se il ne se veut deterrer,
Encor puis s'amour aquerre. 180
ALTERATIONS TO BASE TEXT: None
TEXTUAL NOTES:
172 ver de terre) veus en terrer H 1 ; vaisseau de terre A4 G2; veir de ta terre A. ver) vers - lieyer; voir Ai.
177. Fors ... requerre) Liais mercy du cueur luy requerre A4; biais du cueur mercy lay requerre \(\mathrm{G}_{2}\).

STANZA 16
Quant pour pense aprez me sui
Ju'ai offendu et toi et lui
Et qu'a mal est m'ame duite,
Lue fors pechie en moi \(n^{\prime}\) estui
Et que mal hier et pis m'est hui,
Tost apres si me ranvite;
Virge douce, se pren fuite,
Se je fui a la poursuite,
On fuirai qu'a mon refui?
S'a nul bien je ne m'afruite
Et mas sui, avant que luite,
Plus grief encor on est l'ennui. 192
ALTERATIONS TO BASE TEXT: None
TEXTUAL NOTES:
181 sui) fin M.
186 Tost... rąnvite) Et tousiours a mal suis reduyte A4; Dt en chou ie naye refuite Hl; tantoust apres si me ravite \(B^{x}\). ranvite) ravive \(o A^{x}\); ravite \(D^{x}\); renyure \(A\); remisse \(P\).
188. lleyer records that lines \(188-9\) are omitted in his manuscript A. 189 refui ) reffrain \(P\).
\(190 \mathrm{~m}^{\prime}\) afruite ) maffreuit \(P\); me firuitte \(A\); maffuy G2.
```

STANZA 17
Repren moi, mere, et chastie,
juar mon pere n'ose mie
Attendre a mon chastiement. 195
Son chestoi si fiert a hie,
Rien n'ataint que tout n'esmie,
zuant il veut penre vengement, 198
Mere, bien doi tel batement
Douter, quar en empirement
A touz jours este ma vie. }20
A toi dont soit le jugement,
Duar de pitie as l'oingnement
Wes que merci on te prie. }20
ALTERATIONS TO BASE TEXT: None
TRXMUAL NOTRS
203oingnement ) longument a o G2 Bx
largement A4.
204 on te prie ) l'en te prie - Meyer; te deprie M P; merci
jou te prie II; je crie A4 H G2.

```

\section*{15.7}

STANZA 18
Sans toi nal bien ne foisonne
Et sans toi Diex rien ne donne,
Quar de tout t'a fait mestresse.
207
Quant tu veuz, trestout pardonne
Et par toi est mise bonne
A Justice, la mairesse.
\(N^{\prime}\) est roine ne princesse
Pour qui nul ainsi se cesse
Et de droit se dessaisonne.
Du monde es gouvernerresse
Et du ciel ordenerresse,
Sans raison n'as pas couronne. 216
ALTERATIONS TO BASE TEXT: None
TEXTUAL NOTES
205 foisonne) faisonne \(M\) B A7; fouesonne \(L\); safuissonae \(H 1\).
207 mestresse ) maistresse - Meyer; mestraisse \(0, A^{x}\).
212 pour qui ) par quoy \(\mathrm{B}^{\mathrm{x}}\).
214 gouverneresse ) royne es et commanderesse \(P\).
215 ordeneresse) du monde et gouverneresse \(P\).
21.5 raison ) reson - Meyer.

STANZA 19
Temple seint ou Dieu habite
Dont prive sont li herite
Et a touz jours desherite, 219
A toi vieng, de toi me herite,
Recoif moi par ta merite,
Quar de toi n'ai point hesite. 222
セt se je me sui herite
Des espines d'iniquite,
Pour quoi terre fu maudite, 225
Las je m'en clai[n] en verite,
Quar a ce fait \(\mathrm{m}^{\mathrm{t}}\) a excite
\(L^{\prime}\) ane qui \(n^{\prime}\) en est pas quite. 228
ALTERATTONS TO BASE TEXT
\(226 \mathrm{~m}^{\mathrm{i}}\) en clain ) m'en claim
TEXTUAL NOTES
217 Dieu ) Jhesus M; Tres clere estoille de mer \(P\).
218 herite ) heretique Al LA7; Blanche colombe sans amer P.
222 hesite ) herite \(0 \mathrm{~A} 7 \mathrm{~A}^{\mathrm{x}}\).
223 herite ) hesite A.
\(226 \mathrm{~m}^{\prime}\) en clain ) m'en claim - t. Meyer's version is preferred here: cf. i. 59: "Las m'en clain. " in both Heyer and Sturzinger. In a note on scansion, Meyer writes: "the verse is tbo short in \(A B C D\); read 'me en'?'

\section*{159}
STANZA 20
Virge de noble et haut atour
Qui au chastel et a la tour
De paradis nous atournes,231
Atourne moi ens et entour
De tel atour que au retour
De ta grace me retournes. ..... 234
Se vil sui, si me raournes.
A toi vieng, ne te destournes,
Quar au besoing es mon destour. ..... 237
Sequeur moi, point ne sejournesOu tu a la cour't m'ajournes
Ou ta pitie fait son sejour. ..... 240
ALTERATIONS TO BASE TEXT: None
TEXTUAL NOTBS
234. grace... retournes). grasse soi recouvres Hl.

STANZA 21
Xpc, ton fil quili escendi
En terre et en la crois pendi
Ot pour moy le coste fendu.
Sa grant rigueur il destendi,
Quent pour moi l'esperit rendi.
Son corps pendant et estendu,
Pour moi son sanc fu espendu.
Se ce ci \(j^{\prime}\) ei bien entendu,
A mon salut bien entendi;
Et pour ce, se I'ai offendu,
Et il ne le m'a pas rendu,
Mercis t'en rent, graces l'en di. 252
ALTERATIONS TO BASE TEXT
241 qui ) quid
TEXPUAL NOTES
2kl qui ) quid - \(t\).
243 ot ) eust A 4 ; eut Hl ; et-o B P, (ACD) \()^{\mathrm{X}}\).
247 espendu ) despendu - o \(\mathrm{T} M\); espandu - Meyer, who notes:
"From C: 'A son sanc fu despendu'; \(D\), one step farther,
'son corps fut despendu'".
252 rent ) rens - Heyer.

\section*{161}
STANZA 22Ysaac le prefiguraQui de sa mort rien ne curaEn obesssant au pere.255
Conme i airnel tout endura,En endurant tout espura
Par crueuse mort amere. ..... 258
0 tres douce vierge mere,Par ce fait fai que se perePar pleur l'ame qui cuer dur a; 261Fai que grace si m'apere
It n'en soies pas avere,
Quar largement la mesura. ..... 264ALTERATIONS TO BASE TEXT: NoneTEXTUAL NOTES
261 pleur ) plour - Meyer, Al L.

\section*{162}

\section*{STANZA 23}

Zacharie de mon somme
He excite et si me somme
D'en toi me merci atendre.
Fontaine patent te nomme
Pour laver pecheur homme,
C'est lecon bonne a aprendre. 270
Se tu donc as le cuer tendre
Et m'offense n'est pas mendre
De cil qui menga la pomme,
Moi laver veulliez entendre,
hoi garder et moi deffendre
Que Justice ne m'assomme.
ALTERATIONS TO BASE TEXT: None
TEXTUAL NOTES
274 veulliez) veillez - Heyer.

GLOSSARY
A \(\dot{2}\) breviations : see qeneral list page 171 f .
Notes: 1. Voriants äc glossed where necessary; they appear after the
derivation of the word glossed if the meaning is similar - e.g. "dure inf. continue 96 OFr durer. \(V\) endure", and are indicated by the sign \(V\). If of different meaning, vnriant readings are glossed separately in alphabetical order e. . \(V\) ende (variant of evere a.t 33 ). Where a word appears more than once (i.e. does not appear only as a variant reading) \(V\) is placed before the appronriete line number thus: "stink inf. stink 56, V 123 " (stink is found in the Edited Text at 56 ; as a variant at 123).
2. Derivations are not given for proper nouns. Verbal infinitive derivations only are shown except in cases of interest.

\section*{A}

Abiden. inf. abide, stay 131
OE. abidan.
absente. 3 sg . pres. ind. absent, stay away 43. OFr. absentir.
accioun. n. action, accusation (of lawsuit) 20. OFr. action.
accorde. inf. reconcile, agree 27. OFr. acorder.
acquittaunce. n. relesse; deed of release. 60. 0Rr. acquitance.
acursed. p part. cursed 150. \(V\) cursed. from 0 cursian. adoun. adv. down 164 . OE adūne.
adversaire. n. adversary 8. V adversarie. OFr. adversarie.
adversitee \(n\). adversity, trouble. 101, 127. 0Fr. adversité.
advocat n. advocate, intercessor. 102. OFr. avocat.
after. prep. according to 143. OE. aefter.
a-fyr. see fyr.
arilt. p. part. offended 122. OE. gylt.
ajourne. 2 sg . imp. adjourn (my case) 158. Orr. ajurner.
al, alle. adj. all, every \(1,2,4\), etc; adv. entirely 45,30,157; pron. everything 175 ; alder. ren. pl. of us rill 84. UE. al(1).
aliohte. 3 sq. pret.
aliohted 161. OE. Elīhtan.
alliaunce. n. nlliance,kindred. 58 OFr. sliance.
ancille. \(n\). handmaiden 109. Lat. ancills.
apparaile. n. apnarel, ornament. 153. OFr. opnareille.
appeere. inf. appear 19. OFr.apareir.
axe. inf. ask 120 ; axeth 3 sg . pres. ind. asks 12. OE Axian.
assyse. m. assise, session, judgment 36 . - OFr. assise.

Ave liarie Ave laria (prayer) 104(Lat.). ay. adv. ever, always \(12,176.0 \mathrm{~N}\). ei.
ayein. adv. again 68.0 ongaegn.

\section*{B}
be(e).inf. be 10 etc. ben pres. pl. are 105,184 . (ben. - inf. before vowel or \(h\) be 65). beth imp sg. be 134. OE. bēon.
beede. inf. offer, tell, direct 110. OE. bē odon.
beste. \(n\). beast 45. OFr. beste.
bicome inf. become 58. OE. becuman.
bifore. prep. before, in front of 37. OE. beforan.
bille. n. bill, petition, writ 59, 110. OFr. bulle.
bilt. p.port. built 183. OE byldan.
kiseeche inf. beseech 136.0 E bisēcan.
bithinke. 1 sg . pres. ind. (refl.) thinls of, consider (something) 121. from oj pyncan. V thinke.
blisful adj. joyous, blessed 24,28. 0.. bliss + -ful. V blessyrlfull; blessed.
blynde ndj. dim 105. US blínd.
bobounce n. bonst, presumntion 84. जrr. bobonce.
bothe adv. both 63,122; bothe(s) adj-(ol). both \(88,86.0 \mathrm{~N}\). bétir.
bouchte 3 sg . pret. redeemed 117. OE bycgan .

\section*{164}
bountee, bowntee. n. goodness,
lindness, generosity \(9,66,107\). Or'r bonté. V bonte.
bowe n. bow 29 OE boga.
brenninge. pr.port. burning 90 ; brende 3 sing.pret. burned 90 . ON brerna.
bringe. 1 sg. pres. ind. bring 147. OE bríngan.
bright. adj. bright, shining,lovely. 16,62, 181. 02 byrht.
but. conj. unless. \(39,55,139\). OE buton.

\section*{C}
caityf. n. captive, wretch 124. OPr. chaityi.
cam. 3 sg . pret. 115. OE cuman. canst. v. aux. can 11. OE. cann.
certes, certeyn, certevnlv adv. certainly \(28,55,98,169\); in certeyn - certainly 66. OFr.certes, certain.
chasen. 3 pl . pres. ind. chase 15. OFr. chacier.
chastyse. inf. chastise, rebuke, restrain. 39,129 chastisinge \(n\). rebuke 130. OFr. chastiser.
ches. 3 sg. pret. chose 108. 0E. cēosan.
cleere adj. clear, bright 88. OFr. cler.
cleped. p part. called 159; cleneth 3 sg. pres. calls 177. OE cleopion.
V.close 2 sg pres. ind. surround 46. from 0 Fr . enclos -rpart.
clothe. 2 soc . pres. ind. clothe 46. 0む. Oläbian.
confoundec. D. port zonfounded, confused, subdued 5 : confounde inf. 40. OFr. confondre.
confusioun n. confusion, emberrassment 18. OFr. confusion.
coniinue 2 sc . inn. follow (with your eyes) 38. OFr. nontinuer.
V. contene. 2 so. imp. contain 88. OFr. contenir.
convict. contr. p.part. overcome 86. from Lat. convictus.
corowned. p.part. crowned 144.
Orr. coroner.
correcte. inf. correct, rebuke 39. from Lat. correctus.
counsaile. 2 sc . imp. advise 155. OFr. consailler.
creaunce. \(n\). credence, belief 61. OFr. creance.
crois, cros n. cross \(60,82,162\). 0N. kross.
Crystes Possadaj. Christ's 28,99. Xristus n. Christ. 1610 E Crist. ( \(\mathrm{XX}^{\prime \prime}\) is Gk. chi not X )

\section*{D}
dampnacioun n. damnation 23,167. OFr. domnation.
dar. inf. dare 102; I sg. pres.ind. 131. OE.dearr.
debonayre n. (lit. - of good disposition) gentle, gracious lady 6. OFr. debonaire.
deere adj. noble, glorious 17288699. OE. dēore.
defende. 2 sg . imp. defend, protect 95. OFr. defendre.V fende.
deprived p.part. excluded 146.
OFr. depriver. V priued.
descende ini. descend 92. OPr. descendre.
desperacioun \(n\). desperation \(2 l\). Orr. desperation.
deth \((e) \mathrm{n}\). death 48,169 ; deye inf. die 172; OE. deap; ON. deyjn.
distresse n. distress 106* \({ }^{-1}\). 0r r. destresse.
doo inf. do, 120. doon p.pert. done 54. did(e) 3 pl pret. did 119. OE. dōn.
dowte n. doubt. 25. OFr. doute.
drede \(n\). dread 42. from OL. drēdan.
dure. inf. continue 96. OFr.durer. \(V\) endure.
ech odj. each 136. OE Belc.
eek adv. also \(134,141,163,166\). OE ēac.
V empresse \(n\). empress 142. OFr. emperesse.
\(V\) ende p.part. finished 33 0E endian. enlumyned p.part.illuminated 73.. OFr. enluminer.
enquere inf. inquire 113. OFr. enquerre.
entame inf. cut open 79.
OFr. entamer.V untame
entente \(n\). intent, will, purpose 11. OFr. entent.
er adv. before 16,39 ; erst adv. before, at first 87. OE Eer.
errour \(n\). error, wrongdoing 5,67 , 157. OFr. errour.
erthe n. earth \(50,54,110.0 \mathrm{E}\) erbe.
eterne adj. eternal 56; eternalli aiv.eternally 96. OFr. eterne.
evere adv. Blways \(33,51,160\). OL. Befre.
eyen n.pl. eyes 88,105 . OE. ēge.

F
fader \(n\). father 52 ; faderes poss.adj. 130.0 E faeder.
failen inf. to fail of, to lack 64. OTr. faillir.
fols adj. folse 166. Oefals;OFr fals. felicitee \(n\). felicity, happiness 13. Orr felicité.
fer forth adv. continually 170. OE feorr + forp.
ferther adv. further 148 OE forbor: infl. by feorr.
firure \(n\). symbol, sign 169; in finure- symbolic 94. OFr. figure.
filthe \(n\). shame, disgrace 157 OE fYlb。
first adv. in the beginning, first 30 . OF fyrst.
fix. adj. fr. p.part. fixed 9 . OE fixan ultimately Lat fixus/-are.
flawmes n.pl. flames 89. OPr. flaumbes.
fleen inf. flee \(148 ; 1\) sig. pres. ind. 5,\(41 ; 3 \mathrm{sg}\). pres. ind. 2. fleeinge pr.part. 41.0E flēon.
flour n.flower 4, 159, floures n. pl. 4. OFr. flour.
foo \(n\). foe, enemy \(64,79,84\). 0is \(f \bar{a}(h)\).
for to prep. in order to 42. OE: for \(t \bar{o}\).
foryiveth 3 sg . pres ind. forgives 139. OE forgifan.
free adj. iree, noble, generous 12. OE. frēo.
freshe adj. blooming, gay 159. OFr. freis-fem: fresche. OE fersc.
fro prep. iron 146. ON frá.
fruit \(^{n}\) :infer fingence; 38.0 Fr . fnuit. founde p.part. found 38. OE fíndan.
fyr. n. fire 95. a-fyr. adj. afire, on fire. 94. 0E fyr.
ful. adv. very 34,42 ; adj. full \(51,61,65,173\). ful yore for a. very long time 150 . OE full.

\section*{G}

Gobrielles possessive adj. Gabriel's 115.
gan. 3 sg . pret. begen 92,133. from OE -ginnan.
gilt n. guilt 178. OE gylt.
glee n. joy, song 100. OE glëo.
goodnesse n. goodness 111, 138. 0. gōdnes.
nost n. soul, spirit. 56. Ve gāst.
roth 3 sg . pres. ind. goes 68.

governeresse n. governor - fem. 141. OPr. governeresse. V governesse

V gracvouse adj. gracious 49. OFr. gracious.
gnevaunce \(n\). grievance, couse for grief 63; greevous adj. grievous \(20,82.0\) Fr grevance, ons.
grete. adj. great 36 . OE grēat.
rround \(n\). foundation 87 0z grund.

H
heboundinge adj. (lit.-abounding) abundant, plentiful 135. OFr. abondir(V habidynge \(n\). dwelling)
haleth 2 sg . pres ind draw, attract 68. OE haelan.
have inf. 3 etc: han pres pl. heve 20,32 ; haddest 2 sg . pret. 97 ; as aux. : hast 35, hath: 8. OS. habban.
haven \(n\). haven 14. OE, haefene.
heede \(n\). heed, notice 47. fr. OE. hēdan.
heere. adv. here 26. OE. hēr.
heer \(=\) biforn pren. before now 34 . OE. hēr + beforan.
hele \(n\). health; well-being 80 . OE häelu.
helle \(n\). hell 96. OE. hell.
helpen 3 pl. pres. ind. help 104. 0E. helpan.
herte \(n\). heart 9,12 ; gen. sg : heart's 164. OE heorte.
heven(e) n. 110, 142; gen. sg:heaven's 24, 149. OE. heofer ()\(\left.^{2}\right)\).
hidous adj. hideous 132. OFr. hidous.
him. pron. pleonastic: he 76,171. OE. him.
hire n. paywent, remard. 103. OE hȳr.
Holi-gost n. Holy Ghost 93,114. OE hālig + gäst.
humblesse n. humility, meekness 108. OFr. humblesse.
hye adj. hich, exalted, noble 37 ; lofty 154. OE. hēh.

\section*{I.}

I, pron. I 5, etc; my poss. adj. my 7 , 18, etc. (myn before \(h\) or vowel: \(33)\); me (e) acc./dat. 20 ; etc: me refl. myself, 121. OE ic,mé, mर̄n.
ire \(n\). anger 30 ofr. ire.

J
justice, justyse n. judge, justice. \(3037,142\). OFr. justice

K
Kalenderes n.pl. calenders 73. Lat. caiendarium.

L
ladi n. lady (of rank) \(17,36,46,47\), 81,95,173,181. OE hlaefidige.
Iangour \(n\). sorrow, languishing, sickness 7. OFr. lengour.
large gdv.generausly 174 OFr. large.
largesse \(n\). bounty, liberality 13. OFr. largesse.
V lastande adj. lasting, eternal 56. fr. OE läestan.
lat imp. let, allow 79, 84.0E lētan.
lete inf. yield, leave, abandon 72 . O玉. Iētan.
like(unto) 2 sg.pres.impers. pleases 139. OE lician.
litel adj. little 38,103 . OE lytel.
Lonmius n. Longinus 163.
\(\underline{100}\) excl. 10 ! 15,18 . OE \(1 \vec{e}\).
lust n. wish, desire 106. OE lust.
lyf n. life 72. OE līf.
lystes n. lists (of tournament), wiles, devices 85 . OFr. lices.
made p.part made 109 (maked 140), OE macian. maidenhede n. maidenhead, chastity 91. 0 E. maegden + Bi. E. hede.
maistresse n.mistress 109,140 OPrmaitresse.
maneere n. manner, way 29. OFr.maniere.
mankynde n. mankind 107,168 OE mancynn.
mayde n. maiden 49. OE maegden.
medicyne \(n\), medicine, remedy 76 OFr medicine melodye n. melody 100 OFr. melodie
V mekenesse n. humility 108 fr. ON.mjukr.
mene n. mediator 125. OPr. moien.
nerci n. mercy \(7,24,26,31,36,51,120\), \(133,160,173,174,184.0 \mathrm{Fr}\). nerci.
merciable adj. merciful 1,182 ; marci able - fit to obtain mercy 184. OFr. merciable.
mesured 3 s . pret. measured, meted out 174. OFr. mesurer.
mighti adj. mighty 6. OE mihtig. mighten 3 pl . nret. might 22 CE mihte. misbileeved \(n\). heretics 146 V heretikes. mis + OE beläefde.
mischaunce \(n\). misfortune, disaster 85. OFr. mischaunce.
misericorde n. mercy, pity 25,35. OFr. misericorde.
mooder n. mother \(28,49,99,108,129\), 133. OE. mōdor.

Moyses \(n\). Moses 93.
\(\underline{m y(n)}\) see \(\underline{I}\).

\section*{N}
n'art contr. of ne art: 2 sig pres ind. are not 26. ( OZ ne +0 E eart).
ne adv. not V24, 53, 137, 171; conj. nor 82. OE ne.
neede \(n\). need 44. \(0 \mathbb{E}\) nēd.
nere contr. of ne were: 3 sg . pres ind. were not, were it not for \(24,180.0 \mathrm{E}\) netwēr on.
never (e) adv. never 49,90,97. OE nāefre. nolde contr. of ne wolde: 3 sg . pret. would not 310 ne + wolde.
noon adj. none \(17,25,100,102\). OE. nān.

V norise n . or v ? nurse/nourish 77 . OFr. norice(r).
nouht ady. not (at all), by no means 131. OE noht.

\section*{0}
obeye inf. obey 170. OFr. obeir. ofteadv. often 34. OE oft. oonly adv. only 119 from OB Bnlic, adj. oother adj. other 100 OE ober.
oughte. 3 sg . pret. ought 19 ; ourhte 3 pl . pret. ourht 119. 0. \(\overline{\mathrm{B}} \mathrm{ht} \mathrm{e}\) 。
oure poss. ad.j. our 64,65, etc. 0 B üre.
\[
\mathrm{P}
\]

Dalais n. palnce 183 OFr palais.
paradys n. paradise, heaven 155 . OPr poradis.
passioun n. passion 162 OFr passion. peere \(n\). equal 97 OFr per.
pees \(n\). peace 690 Fr pais, pes.
penaunce \(n\). penance \(82, V 83\). orr. neneance.
penitentes n.pl. penitents 184. OFr penitants.
perilous adj. perilous 7 ; V perlious. OFr perillous.
peynes n.pl. pains, grief, trouble 83. OFr peines.

V pighte 3 sg pret. pitched (a. tent), furnished with a pike 163 OE piccan, past tense pihte.
pitee n. pity \(68,126,135 ; 136,137\); pitous adj. pitious 88. OFr pité; pitous.
pleyn adj. complete 13 OFrpbain.
portreye inf. portrey, describe 81. OFr portraire.
poynt - in poynt: is ready 48. OTr point.
praye \(n\). prize (won in contest) 64. OFr. peeie.
nereye inf. pray 102; praye 2 sg . imp 62; preye 1 sg . pres ind83,173. OFr peeier.
prighte 3 sg . pret. pierced 163. OE prician.
purpos p.part. purposed, intended 113. OFr purpos.

Q
queen(e) n. queen \(1,24,25,149\). CE cwēn.

\section*{12}
receyve 2 sq . imp. receive 148 ; receyved p.part. received 35. OFr. receivre.
renle adj. red 89 OE rēad.
redresse 2 sg. imp. quond, reform 129. Orr redrecier.
refut \(n\). refure 14,33.
rejoyse inf. rejoice, cheer 101. rejoissir/rejoür.
rekenynge \(n\). reckoning 132. 0 L recenian.
relees \(n\). release, relief, pardon 3. OFr reles.
releeve 2 sg . imp. relieve 6. ORr. relever.
renne inf. run 164 OE rinnan.
represseth 3 sg . pres ind. represses, restrains 142. OFr represser.
reste \(n\). rest \(14, V 106\). \(0 E\) restan.
resygne \(l\) sg. pres ind. yield up, resign 80. 0nr. resigner.
reuthe n. nity, compassion 127; \(V\) rewfulle adj. piteous 132. \(\overline{\text { OE hrēow }+ \text { b; hrèow }+ \text { iul. }}\)
risht n. right, justice 21 ; bi right: through justiéichtion 22; Vriztwisnes n. righteousness 30 ; rightful adj. rightful 31,132 ; richt soo adverbial: even so 172. rial adj. royal 144. OFr. rial.
roughte 3 sg . pret. recked, cared, heeded 171. OE wyrcan.

\section*{S}
salvacioun n. salwation 165. OPr sauvation.
V sauour n. saviour 168 . ofr seveour.
see \(n\). sea 50 . OR sāe.
seeche 1 sg . pres ind. resort to 78 ; soughte 3 sg pret. sought 114. OE sēcan; pret: sōhte.
seen inf. see 151 ; saugh 3 sg . pret. saw 89. OE sēon.
seide 1 sgret.said 87 ; seye 3 pl. pres ind. say 175 . OE secgan.
sevene num.ad, seven 15 OE seofan.
shal 3 sg . pres ind. shall \(38,125\). shule 3 pl. pres ind. shall, will 37. 03 scal.
signe n. sign 9Lorr signe.
since 3 pl pres ind. 175. OD síngan.
sinke inf. sink 123 OE sincan.
sinne n. \(\sin 3,18\). OE synn,
sithen odv. thereupon 117; sith conj. since \(77,174,181\). OE sibban.
skant adj. sparing, nimgardly 175. fr. ON. skent.
smert 3 sg. pres ind. smarts, hurts 152. MLG, M. Du. smertan.
socour n. help, aid \(2,10,41,55,65\), 156,167. OFr socours.
sojourne inf. stay, remain 160 . OFr sojourner.
sone n. son \(125,161,172\). OE sunu.
sore adv.sorely, badly 152 OE sāre.
sorwe n. sorrow 3, 81. OE sorg.
soth n. truth 137 0玉 sop.
soule n. soul \(67,76,123,134,147,178\). 0E sāvel.
soverevn n. sovereign, lord 69. OFr soverain.
spek 2 sg . imp .. spaak 53. OE \(\mathrm{sp}(\mathrm{r})\) ecan. spilt p.part. killed, perished 180. OE spillan.
sprince inf. spring up, spread (a.-a lively dance) 133. OE spríngan.
stikke n. stick, branch 90 00 sticca.
stink inf. stink \(56, \mathrm{~V}\) 123. OE stincan.
stinte inf.stoy, restrain 63. OE styntan.
strete n. way, path 70. OE strēt.
\(V\) stroke \(n\). blow 90. probably reproduced from unrecorded OE strác.
substaunce n. substance, essence 87. MFr substance.
suffre inf. suffer 162. OFr suffrir.
sum 8 dj. sone 113. OE sum
susteene inf. maintain, uphold 22. OFr sustenir.

Swetnesse n. sweetness 51. OEswētness.
swich adj. such 29,116 . OE swylc.

\section*{\(T\)}
tak 2 sg imp. toke 47; take p.part. -brought (fig.) 20. ON. takn.
tarce \(n\). shield, protection 176 . OF targe: teene n. grief, sorrow 3.0E tēona.
tel (le) inf. tell, learn 128, 179. 0E tellan.
tempeste 10 . tempest 42 . OFr tempeste.
tente \(n\). tent 9,41. OFr. tente.
thanke 1 sg . pres ind. thank 168. OE bancion.
thanne adv. then \(38,63,69,118\). OE banne.
thar 3 sg. pres ind. need 76. OE bearf.
thee pron. thee 5 etc; thi \((n)\) poss. adj. thy 9,19 etc. OE bē, tin.
theeves n.pl. thieves 15. OT Dēof.
thei pron. they 22,73 . ON. peir.
ther odv.rel. where 119,145; ther adv. there 25,90 ; ther as
thouh where l60. OE pēr.
tharnes n.pl. thorns 149. OF porn.
thuroh prep. through 32 étc. oE parh.
tobreste \(\begin{gathered}\text { tig. pres ind. bursts }\end{gathered}\) apart, breaks in pieces 16. \(V\) breste. froE brēost.
tonge \(n\). tongue 128. OE túnge. tour n. tower 154 0E tūr, 0Fr tur.
tresoreere \(n\). treasurer 107
OFr tresorer.
tweve ad.j. two 104. \(V\) twayne OE twa.

\section*{U}
unkynde adj. unnatural, ungrateful 166. OE uncynde.
unwemmed adj. unspotted 91. Pr.0E wemman.

\section*{V}
vengeaunce \(n\). vengeance 176. OFr. venceance.
venauisshed p.port. vanquished, defeated 8. OFr. veintre, pret. venquis.

\section*{W}
warne inf. to refuse, deny 11. OE warenian.
Wasshe inf. wash, cleanse 178 . OE wascan.
wel adv. well \(10,22,65,151\) OE wel.
welle n. spring 126 OE vell(a).
wende 3 sg . pret. -thought 93. OE wendan.
wepen \(n\). weapon 118 0E věpn.
were pret. subj. pl. would be \(i 80\).
OE wēron.
werk n. work 40. OE werc.
Werre : to werre from hostility. 116. OFr pour guerne \(V\) wery inf. strangle, worry OE wyrgan.
wey n. way, course 75. OE weg.
whan adv. when \(37,67,115,121\),etc. OE hwanne.
whi edv.interrog. why 114 OE hwi.
whider adv. whither, where 124. 0E vidran.
while the while) adv. formerly_54 0E hwile whoso pron. whoever 7i,75.0E hwatswä.

Wight n. man, creature 112. OE wiga. wikke adj. wicked, sinful 44 (origin obscure)
wil(le) n. intention, wish \(45,57,143\). OE willa
wisse 2 sg imp. teach, guide 155. OE wīssian.
vevn adj. in: in veyn, to no purpose 71. OFr vein.
vinymous adj. venomous 149. OFr venimeus.
verrey adj. true \(21,40,105,106\). OFr verai.
vicaire \(n\). vicar (fem.) 140. Ol'r vicaire.
virrine \(n\). virgin 4,153. OFr vircine. vois n. voice 115. OFr vois.
voluched sauf 3 sg pret. vouchsafed, declared 27,57. OFr voucher sauf.
withoute prep. without 138 OE wibūtan. Vwitte) n. thought 45 0E witt.
wolt 2 sg . pres ind. will 10 ; wole
3 sg . pres. iwills \(\mathbf{1 6 7}\); vilt aux. will 181; wolde 3 sg . pret. would 170 . OE wil(l)e; pret. wolde.
wonince n. dwelling-plece 145. OE vunian.
Yorld n. vorld 2,74;128- OE woruld.
wot 1 sog. pres ind. know 10,65. 0巳 wãt.
wounde \(n\). wound 79 . OE vúnd.

170
wrot 3 sg pret. wrote 59. OE writan.
wroth adj. angry 52. OE wräb
wrouchte 3 sg . pret. worked 116 OE wyrcan; pret. worhte. wurthi, worthi adj. worthy 23,123. 0E wyrbig.
wyse, wise n. way, manner 34,144. ysee inf. see 53 OE sēon. OE wīse.

X
Xristus. see Crystes.
yit adv. still 46,121,167.0E git.
yore - see ful yore.
yow, you pron (acc./det.) you 17 etc;yow refl. yourself 43 ; ye you 176; youre poss.adj. your 83.0E \(\overline{\text { en ow, } \bar{e} \bar{e} \text {, }}\) ēower.

Ysabe n. Isaec 169. Z

Zacharie n. Zacharias 177 .
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|}
\hline Carleton Brown, Lyrics & Relimious Lyrics of the 14th Century, 2nd ed. revised by G V Smithers, 0xford, 1957. \\
\hline Carols & ㄱ. L. Greene, ed. The Early English Carols 0xford, 1935. \\
\hline Choucer Studies & B. Rowland, Commanion to Chaucer Studies, 0xford, 1968. \\
\hline Chaucer Tradition & A. Drusendorff, The Chaucer Tradition, Oxford, 1925. \\
\hline Complaint to his Purse & The Complaint of Chaucer to his Purse \\
\hline Concordance & Tatlock, J. S. P. \& Kennedy, A. G., A Concordance to the Complete Works of Geoffrey Chaucer and to the Romaunt of the Rose, Woshington, 1927. \\
\hline Davies; Iyrics & F. T. Davies, ed. Kedieval Enclish Lyrics, Lond on, 1963. \\
\hline Borly Poetry & \begin{tabular}{l}
习. Clemen, Chaucer's Barly Poetry, \\
tr. C. A. H. Syn, London, 1963.
\end{tabular} \\
\hline EETS & Early Anglish Text Society, ordinary series \\
\hline EDTS (ES) & Darly English Text Society, extra series \\
\hline Euronean Liternture & E. R. Curtius, Juronean Literature in the Lotin Liddle Ages, tr. W. R. Trask, London, 1953. \\
\hline Godefroi & Dictionnaires de I'ancien langue francaise, ed. Godefroi, Paris, 1881-1902. \\
\hline Handbook & F. Mosse, A Handbook of Middle Enclish, tr. J. A. Walker, Baltimore, 1952. \\
\hline Kone, Edition & G. Kane, Piers Plomman: The A Version, London, 1960. \\
\hline Woch, Wdition & J. Koch, A Critical Edition of Chaucer's Minor Poems, Derlin, 1883. \\
\hline Lat. & Latin \\
\hline Literature and Pulpit & G. R. Onst, literature and Pulvit in Medievnl Bnmland, Oxford, 1933. \\
\hline Lislory, Works & E. Vinaver, ed. The Vorks of Sir Thomas Kalory, 2nd ed., Oxford, 1967. \\
\hline Linrs & The Complaint of llors \\
\hline …E.D. & \[
\frac{\text { Middle Gnclish Dictionary, ed. }}{\text { H. Kurath \& S. J. Kuhn, Hichigen } 1952-\text {. }}
\] \\
\hline ledioval lyric & 1. Dronte, The lledieval Lyric, London, 1968. \\
\hline Reyer, Lidition & P. Aleyer, ed. of \(\triangle B C\), printed in Minor Poems, IV. \\
\hline 1. Du. & Middle Dutch. \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|}
\hline Minor Poems I & A Parallel-Text edition of Choucer's Binor Poems, Part II, ed. F. J. Furnivall (Chaucer Society ist Series) Lond on 1878, pp 123-135. \\
\hline Minor Poens II & Supplementary Parallel-Texts of Chnucer's Minor Poems, pert II, ed. F. J. Furnivall (Choucer Society 1st Series), London 1880, pp 28-36. \\
\hline Linor Poems III & \begin{tabular}{l}
Odd-Texts of Chaucer's liinor Poems, \\
Part II, ed. F. J. Furnivall \\
(Cheucer Society lst series), \\
London, 1880, pp 66-77.
\end{tabular} \\
\hline Minor Poems IV & A One- Text Print of Chaucer's Minor noems, Part I, ed. F. J. Furnivall (Choucer Society lst Series) London, 1870, pp 84-100. \\
\hline M.L.G. & Hiddle Low German \\
\hline MLN & Hodern Language Notes \\
\hline H2, & Hodern Language Quarterly \\
\hline 1 PP & Modern Philology \\
\hline N.E.D. & \[
\frac{\text { New Enclish Dictionary }}{\text { Murray, 0xford, } 1888 \text {. }} \text {, J. A. H. }
\] \\
\hline OE. & 01d English \\
\hline Or. & 01d. French \\
\hline ON. & 01d Norse \\
\hline Penitential Lyric & F. A. Patterson, The Middle Enclish Penitential Lyric, New York, 1911. \\
\hline ity & The Complaint unto Pity \\
\hline mila & Publications of the wodern Larguage Associntion \\
\hline Religious Lyric & R. Woolf, Znglish Religious Lyric in the Hiddle Ares, 0xford, 1968. \\
\hline Robinson, Edition & Fi. N. Robinson, ed., The Vorts of \(\frac{\text { Geoffrey Chaucer }}{1957}\), 2nd edn, 0xford, \\
\hline Romance Vocabulary & J. Mersand, Chaucer's Eomonce Vocobulary, New York, 1937. \\
\hline Zyme Words & M. Hasui, The Structure of Chaucer's Ryme Words, Tokyo, 1964. \\
\hline SATF & Societe des onciens textes francais \\
\hline Skent, Edition & 17. B. Skeat, ed. Works of Geoffrey Chaucer, vol. i, 0xford, 1894. \\
\hline Skent, Works & 17. \%. Skeat, ed. Morks of Geoffrey Chancer, 7 vols, 0xford, 1894-7. \\
\hline Stedfastnesse & Lak of Stedfostnesse \\
\hline Sturzinger, Edition & \begin{tabular}{l}
J. Sturzinger, ed. Le Pelerinace de \\
In Vie Humaine, London, 1893.
\end{tabular} \\
\hline Venus & The Conplaint of Venus \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\section*{BIBLIOGRAPHIY}

AUPRBACH, E. Mimesis, tr. W. N. Trask, Princeton, 1953.
BAUGH, d. C. Chaucer, Illinois, 1968.
BAUM, P. F. Chaucer's Verse, Durham, N.C., 1961.
BLOOMFIBLD, M. W. The Seven Deadly Sins, Michigan, 1952.
BOYDE, P. Dante's Style in his Lyric Foetry, Combridge, 1971.
BRUSENDORFF, A. The Chaucer Tradition, Oxford, 1925.
CARLETON BROWN, "The Prologue to Chaucer's Lyf of Seint Cecile", MiP, ix, 1911, 1-16;
and Relimious Lyrics of the l4th century, 2nd ed., revised G. V. Smithers, 0xford, 1957.

CHAUCER, Geoffrey. Manuscripts of ABC:
1. Sion College (S) Archives 2.23, f. 79-81 v.
2. Pepys 2006 (P1, P2) Pepys Library, Cambridge, i. 88 and f. 386.
3. Fairfax 16 ( F ) Bodleian Library, f. 188 V .
4. Gg. 4. 27 (Gg) University Library, Cambridge, f. 5.
5. Bodleian 638 (B), f. 204.
6. Harleian 2251 (H2) British Nuseum, f. 49.
7. Harleian 7578 (Hl) British Museum, f. 20 v .
8. Add. 36983 (A) British Museum, f. 176.
9. Ff. v. 30 ( Ff ) Cambridge University Library, f. 112 v.
10. Q. 2. 25 (G) Hunterian Museum, Glasgow.
11. Leud 740 (L) Bodleian Library, f. 103 v.
12. G 21 (J) St John's College, Cambridge, f. 108 v. Editions of ABC
1. ABC by G Chaucer, Birwingham School of Printing, Birmingham, I933.
2. ABC by G Chaucer, Vorcester, 1934.
3. A Choucer ABC, ed. L Gillet, Paris, 1936.
4. A Prayer to the Virgin Mary, modernized by D. 0. Pitches, Cambridge, 1965.

Vorks containing ABC
1. I602 Speght 2nd edition
2. 1687 " 3rd "
3. 1721 " 4th " ed. Urry.
4. 1775 T Tyrwhitt London.
5. 1854 Bell London.
6. 1872 Lorris Horks revised ed. (Aldine Poets) London.

\section*{Later Editions of Chaucer's Works Containing ABC}
7. 1894-1897 Skeat, W. W. Horks of Geoffrey Chnucer, 7 vols., Oxford.
8. 1957

Robinson, F. N. Norks of Geoffrey Chaucer, 2nd edition, 0xford. Collections of Chaucer's Minor Poers
1870
Furnivall, F. J. ed. A One-Text Print of Choucer's Minor Poems, Part I, (Chaucer Society lst Series) London, pp 84-100.

1878 Furnivall, F. J. ed. A Parallel-Text edition of Choucer's Linor Poems, Part II, (Chaucer Society lst Series) London, pp 123-135.

1880 Purnivall, F. J. ed. Supplementary Parallel-Texts of Chaucer's Minor Poems, Part II, (Shaucer Society lst Series), London, pp 28-36.
1880 - Furnivall, F. J. ed. Odd-Texts of Chaucer's Minor Poems, Part II (Chaucer Society lst Series), London, pp 66-77.
1883 Koch, J. ed. A Critical Edition of Chaucer's Minor Poems, Berlin.
1890 Heath, H. F. ed. Minor Poems (The Globe Chaucer), London.
CHAYTOR, H. J. From Script to Print, Cambridge, 1945.
CHESTER PLAYS, EETS, ES, Ixiii; cxv.
CHESTERTON, G. K. Chaucer, Lond on, 1959.
CLIMEN, W. Chaucer's Sarly Poetry, tr. C. A. M. Sym, London, 1963.
COVENTRY MYSTERIES (LUDUS COMENTRIAE) EETS, LSS, cxx.
CURTIUS, E. R. European Literature in the Latin Middle Ares, tr. W. R. Trask,
London, 1953.
DANTE: Convivio, ed. G. Busuelli \& G. Vandelli (2 vols) 2nd ed.,
Florence, 1964. Divine Comedy, ed. G. Petrucchi (4 vols) Lilan,1966-7.
DAVIES, R. T. Medieval Bnglish Lyrics, London, 1963.
de DEGUILLEVILLE, \(v\). Sturzinger, J.
DESCHAMPS, E. Oeuvres completes, ed. le Larquis de Quenex de Saint-Milaire \&
G. Raynaud, SATF, Paris, 1878-9.

DICKINS, B. \& Ross, A. S. C. The Dream of the Rood, 5th edn., London, 1963.
DONALDSON, E. T. "Chaucer's Final -e", P1ALA, lxiii, (1948) 1101-1124:
DOYLE, A. I. "Unrecorded Chaucer Manuscript", Durham Philobiblon, I, (1953).

DRONKe, P. The Medieval Lyric, London, 1968; and Medieval Latin and the Rise of the Juropen Love-Lyric, vol i, 0xford, 1965.
EVELETT, D. Essays on Middle Enclish Literature, ed. P. Kean, 0xford, 1955.
FARAL, E. Histoire Litteraire de la France, vol. 39, Paris, 1952.
FUNNIVALL, F. J. The Book of Curtesye, EESS, iii.
Political Relicious and Love Poems, LUTS, xlv.
Trinl Forewords to my Parallel-Text edition of Cloucer's Minor Poems (Chaucer Society, 2nd Series), London, 1871.
GAIRDNER, J. ed. The Paston Letters, London, 1904.
GODEFROI, Dictionnaires de l'ancien lanque francaise, Paris, 1881-1902.

GRENNE, R. L. ed. The Early English Carols, Oxford, 1935. GREG, W. W. The Calculus of Variants, 0xford, 1927; and Collected Papers, ed. J. C. Maxwell, Oxford, 1966.
GRIFFITH, D. D. A Bibliography of Chaucer, Seattle, 1926.
IIILL, N. Le Pelerinage de \(1^{\prime}\) Homme compared with the Pilgrim's Progress of John Bunyan, London, 1858.
HOCCLEVE. Works ( 3 vols.) EETS lxxi; lxxii ; Ixxiii.
JOHNSTON, B. C. \& OHN, D.D.R., eds: Two Old French Gauvain Romances, Edinburgh \& London, 1972.
KANE G. Piers Plowman: The A Version, London, 1960 ; and Middle English Literature, London, 1951.
KEAN P. M. The Art of Narrative, London, 1972.
KITTREDGE G. L. Chaucer and His Poetry, Cambridge Hass., 1915.
KLINEFELTR , R. A. "Chaucer's An ABC, lines 25-32", Explicator, xxiv:(1965) item 5.
KURATH, H \& KUHN, S. H. v. Middle English Dictionary.
LANDRUM G. W. "Chaucer's use of the Vulgate", PMIA 39 (1924).
LANGLAND W. Piers Plotman: v. Kane, G; Skeat, W. W.
LAVLOR J. Chaucer, Lond on, 1968.
LDHIS, C. S. "The l5th century Heroic Iine" Essays \& Studies, xxiv, (1938).

LOFTHOUSE, H. Le Pelerinage de la Vie Humaine de G. de Deguilleville unpublished MA thesis, Manchester, 1929.
MACHAUT, G. de - Poesies Lyriques, ed. Chichenaref, 2 vols, Paris, 1909; 0euvres, ed. Hoepffner, 3 vols, Paris 1908-2l.
MACKAY MACKENZIE, H - ed. The Poems of Villiam Dunbar, London, 1932.
MALE, E. The Gothic Image, tr. D. Nussey, London, 1961.
MALORY v. Vinaver, E.
MANLY, J. M. \& RICKERT, E. The Text of the Canterbury Tales, vol 2, Chicago, 1940.
IHASUI, 3. The Structure of Chaucer's Ryme Fords, Tokyo, 1964.
HAXTVELL, J. C. v. Greg W. W.
MPRSAND, J. Chnucer's Romance VocabuIery, New York, 1937.
MEYER, P. ABC edited in Furnivall's One text-nrint of Chancer's Minor Poems, London, \(18 \% 0\).
MIDDLE ENGLISH DICTIONARY, ed. H. Kurath \& S. W. Kuhn, Michigan, 1952-. MISKI:IN, A. Susnnnah, New Haven, 1969.

MOORE, E. Contributions to the Textual Criticism of the Divine Comedy, Cambridqe, 1889.
MOSSL, F. A Handbook of Middle Bnclish, tr. J. A. Walker, Baltimore, 1952. MURRAY, J. A. H. v. 'INEW ENGLISH DICTIONARY.

MUSCATINE, C. Chaucer and the French Tradition, Berkeley, 1957. mUSTANOJA, T. F. "Chaucer's Prosody", Companion to Chaucer Studies, ed. B. Rovland, Oxford, 1968; and A Middle Enclish Syntax, Helsinki, 1960.
MYRC. "Sermon on the Assumption", Festial, BETS, ES, xcvi, 228-30.
NE: ENGLISH DICTIONARY, ed. J. A. H. Kurray, OXford, 1888.
OLSON, C. C. "Chaucer and the Nusic of the fourteenth century" Speculum, xvi (1941).
CWIN D. L. Piers Plownan - a comparison with some earlier and contemporary French allegories, London, 1912.
0 OHT, G. R. Literature and Pulpit in Medieval Bnoland, 0xford, 1933. Patterison, F. A. The Middle Mnelish Penitential Lyric, New York, 1911. PAYNE, R. 0. The Key of Remembrance, New Haven, 1964.
PICLERING, F. P. Literature and Art in the hiddle Ames, London, 1970. Poiland, A. T. The Canterbury Tales (The Globe Chaucer) London, 1898. PRATT, R. A. "Chaucer borrowing from himself," MLO, vii (1946). REISS, E. "Dusting off the Cobvebs: A look at Chaucer's Lyrics", Chancer Review, I (1966), 55-65.
ROBBINS, R. Hope "The Lyrics", Companion to Chaucer Studies, ed. B. Rovland, \(0 \times f\) ord, 1968.
ROUSSELOT, P. Pour 1'histoire du problènede l'amour au moyen âre, Münster, 1908.
ROMLAND, B. ed. Companion to Cheucer Studies, 0xford, 1968.
SEVERS, J. BURKE. "Two Irregular Chaucerian Stanzas", MLN, lxiv (1949).
SKeat, W. V. v. Chaucer, Geoffrey; and
Piers Plowman, 2 vols, 0xford, 1886, repr. 1968.
Rhyme Index to Chaucer's. Minor Poems, 0xford, 1887.
SOUTHMORTH, J. G. "Chaucer's Final -e in Rhyme", PMLA, Ixii (1947); and (reply to E. T. Donoldson) PMLA, xiv (1949).
SPALDING, M. C. The Kiddle English Charters of Christ, Bryn Mawr, 1914. SPENSER, T. "Chaucer's Hell", Speculum, II (1927).
SPURGBON, C. 500 Years of Chnucer Criticism and Allusion, Cambridge, 1925. STURZINGER, J. ed. Le Pelerinage da 1 a vie humaine de \(G\). de Deruilleville,

London, 1893 (Roxburghe Clib, vol 124).
TATLOCK, J. S. P. and KENNNY, A. G. A Concordonce to the Conplete Vorks of
Geofirev Chaucer and to the Romeunt of the Bose, 湤hington, 1927.
TEN BRINK, The Canterbury Tales, London, 1894; and
English Liternture, vol. 2, tr. W. Clarise Robinson, Loiklon, 1893.
TUVE, \(几\). Allecorical Imapery, Princeton, 1966.
VINAVER, 3. ed. The Horks of Sir Thomas kinlory, 2nd ed., 0xford, 1967.
Wakefieli pagzants in the towneley cycle : Hactacio Abel; Primum Pastorum; GETS ES lxxi.
WADDELL, H. Medieval Latin Lyrics, Nev York, 1933.
WEYMOUTH, R. F. The Castel of Love, Philological Society Publication, 48,1862-3.

\section*{177}

WHITEHEAD, F. ed. Medieval Miscellana, Banchester, 1965.
WIMSATT, J. Chaucer and the French Love Poets, New York, 1972.
WIUSATT, W. K. "One relation of rlyme to reason", The Verbal Icon, Kentucky, 1952, repr. London, 1970.
MOLPES, T. "Geschichte der englischen Marienlyrik im Hittelalter",
Anglia, 69 (1950).
WOOLF, K. English Religious Lyric in the Middle Ages, 0xford, 1968.```

